

Public

All Recipients of the Serviced Grid Code



National Energy System Operator
Faraday House
Gallows Hill
Warwick
CV34 6DA
Grid.Code@neso.energy
www.neso.energy

04 December 2025

THE SERVICED GRID CODE - ISSUE 6 REVISION 35

INCLUSION OF REVISED SECTION

- Glossary & Definitions
- Operating Code 2
- Operating Code 7
- Balancing Code 1

SUMMARY OF CHANGES

These changes arise from the implementation of: <u>GC0183</u>: <u>Generator and Interconnector Availability During a Severe Space Weather Event</u>.

Many thanks,

Code Administrator

National Energy System Operator

THE GRID CODE

ISSUE 6

REVISION 35

04 December 2025

© 2025 Copyright owned by National Energy System Operator, all rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any material form (including photocopying and restoring in any medium or electronic means and whether or not transiently or incidentally) without the written permission of **National Energy System Operator**, except:

- to the extent that any party who is required to comply (or is exempt from complying) with the provisions under the Electricity Act 1989 reasonably needs to reproduce this publication to undertake its licence or statutory duties within Great Britain (or any agent appointed so to act on that party's behalf); and
- 2. in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

GLOSSARY & DEFINITIONS

(GD)

GD.1 In the Grid Code the following words and expressions shall, unless the subject matter or context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, bear the following meanings:

Access Group	A group of Connection Points within which a User declares under the Planning Code
	(a) An interconnection and/or
	(b) A need to redistribute Demand between those Connection Points either pre-fault or post-fault
	Where a single Connection Point does not form part of an Access Group in accordance with the above, that single Connection Point shall be considered to be an Access Group in its own right.
Access Period	A period of time in respect of which each Transmission Interface Circuit is to be assessed as whether or not it is capable of being maintained as derived in accordance with PC.A.4.1.4. The period shall commence and end on specified calendar weeks.
Act	The Electricity Act 1989.

Active Control Based Droop Power	The Active Control Based Power output supplied by a Grid Forming Plant through controlled means (be it manual or automatic).
	For GBGF-I this is equivalent to a Synchronous Generating Unit with a traditional governor coupled to its prime mover.
	Active Control Based Droop Power is used by The Company to control System Frequency changes through the instruction of Primary Response and Secondary Response.

Active Control Based Power	The Active Power output supplied by a Grid Forming Plant through controlled means (be it manual or automatic) of the positive phase sequence Root Mean Square Active Power produced at fundamental System Frequency by the control system of a Grid Forming Unit.
	For GBGF-I , this is equivalent to a Synchronous Generating Unit with a traditional governor coupled to its prime mover.
	Active Control Based Power includes Active Power changes that results from a change to the Grid Forming Plant Owners available set points that have a 5 Hz limit on the bandwidth of the provided response.
	Active Control Based Power also includes Active Power components produced by the normal operation of a Grid Forming Plant that comply with the Engineering Recommendation P28 limits. These Active Power components do not have a 5 Hz limit on the bandwidth of the provided response.
	Active Control Based Power does not include Active Power components proportional to System Frequency, slip or deviation that provide damping power to emulate the natural damping function provided by a real Synchronous Generating Unit.
Active Damping Power	The Active Power naturally injected or absorbed by a Grid Forming Plant to reduce Active Power oscillations in the Total System.
	More specifically, Active Damping Power is the damped response of a Grid Forming Plant to an oscillation between the voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point and the voltage of the Internal Voltage Source of the Grid Forming Plant .
	For the avoidance of doubt, Active Damping Power is an inherent capability of a Grid Forming Plant that starts to respond naturally, within less than 5ms to low frequency oscillations in the System Frequency .
Active Energy	The electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electric circuit during a time interval, being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous power, measured in units of watt-hours or standard multiples thereof, ie:
	1000 Wh = 1 kWh
	1000 kWh = 1 MWh
	1000 MWh = 1 GWh
	1000 GWh = 1 TWh

Active Frequency Response Power	The injection or absorption of Active Power by a Grid Forming Plant to or from the Total System during a deviation of the System Frequency away from the Target Frequency .
	For a GBGF-I this is very similar to Primary Response but with a response time to achieve the declared service capability (which could be the Maximum Capacity or Registered Capacity) within 1 second.
	For GBGF-I this can rapidly inject or absorb Active Power in addition to the phase-based Active Inertia Power to provide a system with desirable NFP plot characteristics.
	Active Frequency Response Power can be produced by any viable control technology.
Active Inertia Power	The injection or absorption of Active Power by a Grid Forming Plant to or from the Total System during a System Frequency change.
	The transient injection or absorption of Active Power from a Grid Forming Plant to the Total System as a result of the ROCOF value at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point. This requires a sufficient energy storage capacity of the Grid Forming Plant to meet the Grid Forming Capability requirements specified in ECC.6.3.19.
	For the avoidance of doubt, this includes the rotational inertial energy of the complete drive train of a Synchronous Generating Unit .
	Active Inertia Power is an inherent capability of a Grid Forming Plant to respond naturally, within less than 5ms, to changes in the System Frequency.
	For the avoidance of doubt, the Active Inertia Power has a slower frequency response compared with Active Phase Jump Power .
Active Phase Jump Power	The transient injection or absorption of Active Power from a Grid Forming Plant to the Total System as a result of changes in the phase angle between the Internal Voltage Source of the Grid Forming Plant and the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point .
	In the event of a disturbance or fault on the Total System , a Grid Forming Plant will instantaneously (within 5ms) inject or absorb Active Phase Jump Power to the Total System as a result of the phase angle change.
	For GBGF-I as a minimum value this is up to the Phase Jump Angle Limit Power .
	Active Phase Jump Power is an inherent capability of a Grid Forming Plant that starts to respond naturally, within less than 5 ms and can have frequency components of over 1000 Hz.
Active Power	The product of voltage and the in-phase component of alternating current measured in units of watts and standard multiples thereof, ie:
	1000 Watts = 1 kW
	1000 kW = 1 MW
	1000 MW = 1 GW
	1000 GW = 1 TW

Active ROCOF Response Power	The Active Inertia Power developed from a Grid Forming Plant plus the Active Frequency Response Power that can be supplied by a Grid Forming Plant when subject to a rate of change of the System Frequency.
Additional BM Unit	Has the meaning as set out in the BSC
Affiliate	In relation to any person, any holding company or subsidiary of such person or any subsidiary of a holding company of such person, in each case within the meaning of Section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the Transfer Date , as if such section were in force at such date.
AF Rules	Has the meaning given to "allocation framework" in section 13(2) of the Energy Act 2013.
Agency	As defined in the ESO Licence .
Aggregator	A BM Participant who controls one or more Additional BM Units or Secondary BM Units.
Aggregator Impact Matrix	Defined for an Additional BM Unit or a Secondary BM Unit. Provides data allowing The Company to model the result of a Bid-Offer Acceptance on each of the Grid Supply Points within the GSP Group over which the Additional BM Unit or Secondary BM Unit is defined.
Alternate Member	Shall mean an alternate member for the Panel Members elected or appointed in accordance with this GR.7.2(a) or (b).
Anchor	Plant, owned and operated by a Restoration Contractor which can Start-Up from Shutdown and energise a part of the Total System upon instruction from The Company or a Network Operator or a relevant Transmission Licensee within a defined time period, without an external electrical power supply from the Total System.
Anchor DC Converter Test	A test carried out by an Anchor DC Converter Owner on an Anchor DC Converter while the Anchor DC Converter is disconnected from all external electrical power supplies from the Total System .
Anchor Generating Unit Test	A test carried out on an Anchor Generating Unit or a CCGT unit or a Power Generating Module , as the case may be, at an Anchor Power Station while the Anchor Power Station remains energised from the Total System .
Anchor HVDC System Test	A test carried out by an Anchor HVDC System Owner while the Anchor HVDC System is disconnected from all external electrical power supplies from the Total System .

Anchor Plant Capability	The ability of a Restoration Contractor's Plant to Start-Up from Shutdown and to energise and maintain a part of the Total System upon instruction from The Company or Relevant Transmission Licensee (in Scotland) or relevant Network Operator, within a defined time period, without an external electrical power supply from the Total System. In the case of a Local Joint Restoration Plan the defined period of time is within 2 hours of an instruction from The Company or Relevant Transmission Licensee. In the case of a Distribution Restoration Zone Plan, the defined period of time is within 8 hours of an instruction from relevant Network Operator.
Anchor Plant Test	A test conducted on Plant to confirm it is capable of meeting the requirements of an Anchor Restoration Contract .
Anchor Power Station Test	A test carried out by an Anchor Generator at an Anchor Power Station while that Anchor Power Station is disconnected from all external electrical power supplies from the Total System .
Anchor Restoration Contract	In the case of a Local Joint Restoration Plan or Offshore Local Joint Restoration Plan, a contract between The Company and an Anchor Restoration Contractor for the provision of an Anchor Plant Capability. In the case of a Distribution Restoration Zone Plan is an agreement between The Company and relevant Network Operator and Anchor Restoration Contractor for the provision of an Anchor Plant Capability.
Anchor Restoration Contractor	A Restoration Contractor with an Anchor Restoration Contract.
Anchor Plant Unit Test	A test carried out on a Generating Unit or a CCGT Unit or a Power Generating Module , or a HVDC System or a DC Converter as the case may be, at the site of an Anchor Plant while the Anchor Plant is supplied from all external power supplies.
Ancillary Service	A System Ancillary Service and/or a Commercial Ancillary Service, as the case may be. An Ancillary Service may include one or more Demand Response Services.
Ancillary Services Agreement	An agreement between a User and The Company for the payment by The Company to that User in respect of the provision by such User of Ancillary Services .
Annual Average Cold Spell Conditions or ACS Conditions	A particular combination of weather elements which gives rise to a level of peak Demand within a Financial Year which has a 50% chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone.
Apparatus	Other than in OC8 , means all equipment in which electrical conductors are used, supported or of which they may form a part. It includes Users' equipment which imposes Demand on the System .
	In OC8, it means High Voltage electrical circuits forming part of a System on which Safety Precautions may be applied to allow work and/or testing to be carried out on a System .

Apparent Power	The product of voltage and of alternating current measured in units of voltamperes and standard multiples thereof, ie:
	1000 VA = 1 kVA
	1000 kVA = 1 MVA
Approved Fast Track Proposal	Has the meaning given in GR.26.7, provided that no objection is received pursuant to GR.26.12.
Approved Grid Code Self- Governance Proposal	Has the meaning given in GR.24.10.
Approved Modification	Has the meaning given in GR.22.7
Assimilated Law	Has the same meaning as that given by section 6(7) of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018
Authorised Certifier	An entity that issues Equipment Certificates and Power Generating Module Documents and whose accreditation is given by the United Kingdom Accreditation Service or such other body as may be established from time to time to carry out the function of accreditation.
Authorised Electricity Operator	Any person (other than The Company) who is authorised under the Act to generate, participate in the transmission of, distribute or supply electricity which shall include any Interconnector Owner or Interconnector User .
Authority-Led Modification	A Grid Code Modification Proposal in respect of a Significant Code Review, raised by the Authority pursuant to GR.17
Authority-Led Modification Report	Has the meaning given in GR.17.4.
Authority for Access	An authority which grants the holder the right to unaccompanied access to sites containing exposed HV conductors.
Authority, The	The Authority established by section 1 (1) of the Utilities Act 2000.
Automatic Voltage Regulator or AVR	The continuously acting automatic equipment controlling the terminal voltage of a Synchronous Generating Unit or Synchronous Power Generating Module by comparing the actual terminal voltage with a reference value and controlling by appropriate means the output of an Exciter , depending on the deviations.
Auxiliaries	Any item of Plant and/or Apparatus not directly a part of the boiler plant or Power Generating Module or Generating Unit or DC Converter or HVDC Equipment or Power Park Module, but required for the boiler plant's or Power Generating Module's or Generating Unit's or DC Converter's or HVDC Equipment's or Power Park Module's functional operation.
Auxiliary Diesel Engine	A diesel engine driving a Power Generating Module or Generating Unit which can supply a Unit Board or Station Board , which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the Power Station within which it is situated.

Auxiliary Energy Supplies	An electricity supply (which could be derived from an Auxiliary Diesel Engine or Auxiliary Gas Turbine or other source of energy) that is necessary to power the auxiliary and ancillary equipment on which a Power Generating Module or HVDC System or DC Converter or other item of Plant relies for it to be capable of generating Active or Reactive Power and which is generally supplied via a Unit Board or Station Board, or equivalent. Auxiliary Energy Supplies must be available without an external electrical power supply from the Total System. Auxiliary Energy Supplies do not include the mains-independent light current supplies necessary to operate Critical Tools and Facilities.
Auxiliary Gas Turbine	A Gas Turbine Unit, which can supply a Unit Board or Station Board, which can start without an electrical power supply from outside the Power Station within which it is situated.
Average Conditions	That combination of weather elements within a period of time which is the average of the observed values of those weather elements during equivalent periods over many years (sometimes referred to as normal weather).
Back-Up Protection	A Protection system which will operate when a system fault is not cleared by other Protection .
Balancing and Settlement Code or BSC	The code of that title as from time to time amended.
Balancing Code or BC	That portion of the Grid Code which specifies the Balancing Mechanism process.
Balancing Mechanism	Has the meaning set out in the ESO Licence.
Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent or BMRA	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Balancing Mechanism Reporting Service or BMRS	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Balancing Principles Statement	A statement prepared by The Company in accordance with condition C9 of the ESO Licence .
Balancing Mechanism Window Period	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Baseline Forecast	Has the meaning given to the term 'baseline forecast' in Section G of the BSC .
Bid Acceptance	An acceptance by a BM Unit of a Bid-Offer Acceptance to decrease its export onto, or increase its import from, the National Electricity Transmission System , where in this context import and export are as defined in the BSC .
Bid-Offer Acceptance	(a) A communication issued by The Company in accordance with BC2.7; or
	(b) an Emergency Instruction to the extent provided for in BC2.9.2.3.
Bid-Offer Data	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .

	·
Bilateral Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC.
Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement (BEGA)	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC.
Block Loading Capability	The Active Power step and the time between steps (from no load to Rated MW), which a Generating Unit or Power Generating Module or Power Park Module or HVDC System or DC Converter Station (including Plant and Apparatus owned and operated by a Restoration Contractor) can instantaneously supply without causing it to trip or go outside the Frequency range of 47.5Hz – 52Hz assuming the Plant is initially operating at a nominal System Frequency of 50Hz (or an otherwise agreed Frequency range).
BM Participant	A person who is responsible for and controls one or more BM Units or where a Bilateral Agreement specifies that a User is required to be treated as a BM Participant for the purposes of the Grid Code. For the avoidance of doubt, it does not imply that they must be active in the Balancing Mechanism .
BM Unit	Has the meaning set out in the BSC , except that for the purposes of the Grid Code the reference to "Party" in the BSC shall be a reference to User .
BM Unit Data	The collection of parameters associated with each BM Unit , as described in Appendix 1 of BC1 .
Boiler Time Constant	Determined at Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity (as applicable), the boiler time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
British Standards or BS	Those standards and specifications approved by the British Standards Institution.
BSCCo	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
BSC Panel	Has meaning set out for "Panel" in the BSC .
Business Day	Any week day (other than a Saturday) on which banks are open for domestic business in the City of London.
Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning	The notification given to Users when a National Electricity Transmission System Warning is cancelled.
Capacity Market Documents	The Capacity Market Rules, The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014 and any other Regulations made under Chapter 3 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
Capacity Market Rules	The rules made under section 34 of the Energy Act 2013 as modified from time to time in accordance with that section and The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014.

Cascade Hydro Scheme	Two or more hydro-electric Generating Units , owned or controlled by the same Generator , which are located in the same water catchment area and are at different ordnance datums and which depend upon a common source of water for their operation, known as:
	(a) Moriston
	(b) Killin
	I Garry
	(d) Conon
	(e) Clunie
	(f) Beauly
	which will comprise more than one Power Station .
Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix.
Category 1 Intertripping Scheme	A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme arising from a Variation to Connection Design following a request from the relevant User which is consistent with the criteria specified in the Security and Quality of Supply Standard.
Category 2 Intertripping	A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme which is:-
Scheme	(i) required to alleviate an overload on a circuit which connects the Group containing the User's Connection Site to the National Electricity Transmission System; and
	(ii) installed in accordance with the requirements of the planning criteria of the Security and Quality of Supply Standard in order that measures can be taken to permit maintenance access for each transmission circuit and for such measures to be economically justified,
	and the operation of which results in a reduction in Active Power on the overloaded circuits which connect the User's Connection Site to the rest of the National Electricity Transmission System which is equal to the reduction in Active Power from the Connection Site (once any system losses or third party system effects are discounted).
Category 3 Intertripping Scheme	A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme which, where agreed by The Company and the User, is installed to alleviate an overload on, and as an alternative to, the reinforcement of a third party system, such as the Distribution System of a Public Distribution System Operator.
Category 4 Intertripping Scheme	A System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme installed to enable the disconnection of the Connection Site from the National Electricity Transmission System in a controlled and efficient manner in order to facilitate the timely restoration of the National Electricity Transmission System.
Caution Notice	A notice conveying a warning against interference.
CENELEC	European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation.

Citizens Advice	Means the National Association of Citizens Advice Bureaux.
Citizens Advice Scotland	Means the Scottish Association of Citizens Advice Bureaux.
CfD Counterparty	A person designated as a "CfD counterparty" under section 7(1) of the Energy Act 2013.
CfD Documents	The AF Rules , The Contracts for Difference (Allocation) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Definition of Eligible Generator) Regulations 2014 and The Contracts for Difference (Electricity Supplier Obligations) Regulations 2014 and any other regulations made under Chapter 2 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
CfD Settlement Services	means any person:
Provider	(i) appointed for the time being and from time to time by a CfD Counterparty ; or
	(ii) who is designated by virtue of Section C1.2.1B of the Balancing and Settlement Code,
	in either case to carry out any of the CFD settlement activities (or any successor entity performing CFD settlement activities).
CCGT Module Matrix	The matrix described in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading CCGT Module Matrix.
CCGT Module Planning Matrix	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 3 of OC2 showing the combination of CCGT Units within a CCGT Module which would be running in relation to any given MW output.
Closed Distribution System or CDSO	A distribution system classified as a Closed Distribution System by the Authority which distributes electricity within a geographically confined industrial, commercial or shared services site and does not supply household Customers , without prejudice to incidental use by a small number of households located within the area served by the System and with employment or similar associations with the owner of the System .
CM Administrative Parties	The Secretary of State, the CM Settlement Body, and any CM Settlement Services Provider.
CM Settlement Body	the Electricity Settlements Company Ltd or such other person as may from time to time be appointed as Settlement Body under regulation 80 of the Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014.
CM Settlement Services Provider	any person with whom the CM Settlement Body has entered into a contract to provide services to it in relation to the performance of its functions under the Capacity Market Documents .

Code Administration Code of Practice	Means the code of practice approved by the Authority and:
or rubilde	(a) developed and maintained by the code administrators in existence from time to time; and
	(b) amended subject to the Authority's approval from time to time; and
	(c) re-published from time to time;
Code Administrator	Means The Company carrying out the role of Code Administrator in accordance with the General Conditions.
Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Module or CCGT Module	A collection of Generating Units (registered as a CCGT Module (which could be within a Power Generating Module) under the PC) comprising one or more Gas Turbine Units (or other gas based engine units) and one or more Steam Units where, in normal operation, the waste heat from the Gas Turbines is passed to the water/steam system of the associated Steam Unit or Steam Units and where the component units within the CCGT Module are directly connected by steam or hot gas lines which enable those units to contribute to the efficiency of the combined cycle operation of the CCGT Module .
Combined Cycle Gas Turbine Unit or CCGT Unit	A Generating Unit within a CCGT Module.
Commercial Ancillary Services	Ancillary Services, other than System Ancillary Services, utilised by The Company in operating the Total System if a User (or other person such as a Demand Response Provider) has agreed to provide them under an Ancillary Services Agreement or under a Bilateral Agreement with payment being dealt with under an Ancillary Services Agreement or in the case of Externally Interconnected System Operators or Interconnector Users, under any other agreement (and in the case of Externally Interconnected System Operators and Interconnector Users includes Ancillary Services equivalent to or similar to System Ancillary Services).
Commercial Boundary	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC
Committed Level	The expected Active Power output from a BM Unit after accepting a Bid-Offer Acceptance or RR Instruction or a combination of Bid-Offer Acceptances and RR Instructions.
Committed Project Planning Data	Data relating to a User Development once the offer for a CUSC Contract is accepted.
Common Collection Busbar	A busbar within a Power Park Module to which the higher voltage side of two or more Power Park Unit generator transformers are connected.
Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee	A person granted a Transmission Licence (as defined in Section 6(1)b of the Act) to own and operate an Onshore Transmission System on the basis of competitive tendering undertaken pursuant to Section 6C of the Electricity Act 1989.
Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee Interface Point	The electrical point of connection between a Transmission System owned by a Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee and the assets of another Transmission Licensee .

Completion Date	Has the meaning set out in the Bilateral Agreement with each User to that term or in the absence of that term to such other term reflecting the date when a User is expected to connect to or start using the National Electricity Transmission System. In the case of an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station or Embedded HVDC System having a similar meaning in relation to the Network Operator's System as set out in the Embedded Development Agreement.
Complex	A Connection Site together with the associated Power Station and/or Network Operator substation and/or associated Plant and/or Apparatus, as appropriate.
Compliance Processes or CP	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Compliance Processes .
Compliance Statement	A statement completed by the relevant User confirming compliance with each of the relevant Grid Code provisions, and the supporting evidence in respect of such compliance, of its:
	Generating Unit(s); or,
	Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules and/or Electricity Storage Modules); or,
	CCGT Module(s); or,
	Power Park Module(s); or,
	DC Converter(s); or
	HVDC Systems; or
	Plant and Apparatus at an EU Grid Supply Point owned or operated by a Network Operator; or
	Network Operator's entire distribution System where such Network Operator's distribution System comprises solely of Plant and Apparatus procured on or after 7 September 2018 and was connected to the National Electricity Transmission System on or after 18 August 2019. In this case, all connections to the National Electricity Transmission System would comprise only of EU Grid Supply Points; or
	Plant and Apparatus at an EU Grid Supply Point owned or operated by a Non-Embedded Customer where such Non-Embedded Customer is defined as an EU Code User;
	In the form provided by The Company to the relevant User or another format as agreed between the User and The Company .
Configuration 1 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Module	One or more Offshore Power Park Modules that are connected to an AC Offshore Transmission System and that AC Offshore Transmission System is connected to only one Onshore substation and which has one or more Transmission Interface Points.
Configuration 2 AC Connected Offshore Power Park Module	One or more Offshore Power Park Modules that are connected to a meshed AC Offshore Transmission System and that AC Offshore Transmission System is connected to two or more Onshore substations at its Transmission Interface Points.

Configuration 1 DC Connected Power Park Module	One or more DC Connected Power Park Modules that are connected to an HVDC System or Transmission DC Converter and that HVDC System or Transmission DC Converter is connected to only one Onshore substation and which has one or more Transmission Interface Points.
Configuration 2 DC Connected Power Park Module	One or more DC Connected Power Park Modules that are connected to an HVDC System or Transmission DC Converter and that HVDC System or Transmission DC Converter is connected to more than one Onshore substation at its Transmission Interface Points.
Connection Conditions or CC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Connection Conditions being applicable to GB Code Users .
Connection Entry Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC.
Connected Planning Data	Data which replaces data containing estimated values assumed for planning purposes by validated actual values and updated estimates for the future and by updated forecasts for Forecast Data items such as Demand .
Connection Point	A Grid Supply Point or Grid Entry Point, as the case may be.
Connection Site	A Transmission Site or User Site, as the case may be.
Construction Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC
Consumer Representative	Means the person appointed by the Citizens Advice or the Citizens Advice Scotland (or any successor body) representing all categories of customers, appointed in accordance with GR.4.2(b)
Contingency Reserve	The margin of generation over forecast Demand which is required in the period from 24 hours ahead down to real time to cover against uncertainties in Large Power Station availability and against both weather forecast and Demand forecast errors.
Control Based Reactive Power	The Reactive Power supplied by a Grid Forming Plant through controlled means based on operator adjustment selectable setpoints (these may be manual or automatic).
Control Calls	Telephone calls whose destination and/or origin is a Control Centre or Control Point , either from dedicated control desk telephone systems or dedicated telephone handsets, and which, for the purpose of Control Telephony , have the right to exercise priority over (ie. disconnect) a call of a lower status.
Control Centre	A location used for the purpose of control and operation of the National Electricity Transmission System or DC Converter Station owner's System or HVDC System Owner's System or a User System other than a Generator's System or an External System.
Control Engineer	A person nominated by the relevant party for the control of its Plant and Apparatus .
Control Person	The term used as an alternative to "Safety Co-ordinator" on the Site Responsibility Schedule only.

Control Phase	The Control Phase follows on from the Programming Phase and covers the period down to real time.
Control Point	The point from which:-
	(a) A Non-Embedded Customer's Plant and Apparatus is controlled; or
	(b) A BM Unit at a Large Power Station or at a Medium Power Station or representing a Cascade Hydro Scheme or with a Demand Capacity with a magnitude of:
	(i) 50MW or more in NGET's Transmission Area ; or
	(ii) 30MW or more in SPT's Transmission Area ; or
	(iii) 10MW or more in SHETL's Transmission Area,
	(iv) 10MW or more which is connected to an Offshore Transmission System
	is physically controlled by a BM Participant; or
	(c) In the case of any other BM Unit or Generating Unit (which could be part of a Power Generating Module), data submission is coordinated for a BM Participant and instructions are received from The Company ,
	as the case may be. For a Generator , this will normally be at a Power Station but may be at an alternative location agreed with The Company . In the case of a DC Converter Station or HVDC System , the Control Point will be at a location agreed with The Company . In the case of a BM Unit of an Interconnector User , the Control Point will be the Control Centre of the relevant Externally Interconnected System Operator .
Control Telephony	The principal method by which a User's Responsible Engineer/Operator, the relevant Transmission Licensees' Control Engineers and The Company's Control Engineers speak to one another for the purposes of control of the Total System in both normal and emergency operating conditions.
Core Industry Document	As defined in the ESO Licence .
Core Industry Document Owner	In relation to a Core Industry Document , the body(ies) or entity(ies) responsible for the management and operation of procedures for making changes to such document

Critical Tools and Facilities

Apparatus and tools required in relation to **System Restoration**:

- a) In the case of **The Company** include, but are not limited to:
 - Tools for operating and monitoring the Transmission System including but not limited to state estimation, the Balancing Mechanism, Load and System Frequency control, alarms, real time system operation and operational security analysis including off line transmission analysis;
 - ii) The ability to control, protect and monitor transmission assets including switchgear, tap changers and other **Transmission System** equipment including where available auxiliary equipment and to ensure the safe operation of **Plant** and **Apparatus** and the safety of personnel;
 - iii) **Control Telephony** systems as provided for in CC.6.5.1 CC.6.5.5 and ECC.6.5.1 ECC.6.5.5;
 - iv) Operational telephony as provided for in STCP 04-5; and
 - v) Tools and communications systems to facilitate cross border operations.
- b) In the case of Generators, HVDC System Owners, DC Converter Station Owners, Defence Service Providers and Restoration Contractors:
 - i) Tools for monitoring relevant **Plant** and **Apparatus**;
 - ii) The ability to control, protect and monitor their **Plant** and **Apparatus** necessary for **System Restoration** including as applicable primary **Plant**, switchgear, tap changers and other auxiliary equipment and to ensure the safe operation of **Plant** and personnel; and
 - iii) **Control Telephony** as provided for in CC.6.5.1 CC.6.5.5 and ECC.6.5.1 ECC.6.5.5.
- c) In the case of BM Participants and Virtual Lead Parties who are not Generators, HVDC System Owners, DC Converter Station owners, Defence Service Providers or Restoration Contractors as provided for in item b) above:
 - i) Tools for monitoring relevant Plant and Apparatus (excluding Plant and Apparatus not owned by the BM Participant or Virtual Lead Party); and
 - ii) **Control Telephony** as provided for in CC.6.5.1 CC.6.5.5 and ECC.6.5.1 ECC.6.5.5
- d) In the case of Network Operators:
 - Control room Apparatus and tools for monitoring their System including but not limited to, alarms, real time system operation and operational security analysis including off line network analysis;
 - ii) The ability to control, protect and monitor those assets necessary for **System Restoration** including switchgear, tap changers and other network equipment including where available auxiliary equipment and to ensure the safe operation of **Plant** and personnel; and
 - iii) **Control Telephony** as provided for in CC.6.5.1 CC.6.5.5 and ECC.6.5.1 ECC.6.5.5.
- e) In the case of Non-Embedded Customers:
 - Tools for monitoring their **System** including but not limited to, alarms and real time system operation;

	ii) The ability to control, protect and monitor those assets necessary for System Restoration including switchgear, tap changers and other network equipment including where available auxiliary equipment and to ensure the safe operation of Plant and personnel; and iii) Control Telephony as provided for in CC.6.5.1 – CC.6.5.5 and ECC.6.5.1 – ECC.6.5.5.
cusc	Has the meaning set out in the ESO Licence .
CUSC Contract	One or more of the following agreements as envisaged in condition E2 of the ESO Licence :
	(a) the CUSC Framework Agreement;
	(b) a Bilateral Agreement;
	(c) a Construction Agreement
	or a variation to an existing Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement ;
CUSC Framework Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the ESO Licence .
CUSC Party	As defined in the ESO Licence and "CUSC Parties" shall be construed accordingly.
Customer	A person to whom electrical power is provided (whether or not they are the same person as the person who provides the electrical power).
Customer Demand Management	Reducing the supply of electricity to a Customer or disconnecting a Customer in a manner agreed for commercial purposes between a Supplier and its Customer .
Customer Demand Management Notification Level	The level above which a Supplier has to notify The Company of its proposed or achieved use of Customer Demand Management which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
Customer Generating Plant	A Power Station or Generating Unit or Power Generating Module of a Customer to the extent that it operates the same exclusively to supply all or part of its own electricity requirements, and does not export electrical power to any part of the Total System .
Damping Factor (ζ)	The ratio of the actual damping to critical damping.
	For a GBGF-I the open loop phase angle, for an open loop gain of one, is measured from the systems Nichols Chart .
	This angle is used to define the system's equivalent Damping Factor that is the same as the Damping Factor of a second order system with the same open loop phase angle.
	Alternatively, the Damping Factor refers to the damping of a specific oscillation mode that is associated with the second order system created by the power to angle transfer function as show in Figure PC.A.5.8.1(a) and PCA.5.8.1(b).

Data Publisher	The person providing a reporting service, in relation to data which is submitted to the reporting service under OC2.4.2.3 or a Transmission Licensee , in relation to data which the Transmission Licensee is required to publish.
Data Registration Code or DRC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Data Registration Code .
Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules	The rules relating to validity and consistency of data, and default data to be applied, in relation to data submitted under the Balancing Codes , to be applied by The Company under the Grid Code as set out in the document "Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules" - Issue 8, dated 25 th January 2012. The document is available on The Company's website or upon request from The Company .
DC Connected Power Park Module	A Power Park Module that is connected to one or more HVDC Interface Points.
DC Converter	Any Onshore DC Converter or Offshore DC Converter as applicable to GB Code User's.
DC Converter Station	An installation comprising one or more Onshore DC Converters connecting a direct current interconnector:
	to the National Electricity Transmission System; or,
	(if the installation has a rating of 50MW or more) to a User System ,
	and it shall form part of the External Interconnection to which it relates.
DC Network	All items of Plant and Apparatus connected together on the direct current side of a DC Converter or HVDC System .
DCUSA	The Distribution Connection and Use of System Agreement approved by the Authority and required to be maintained in force by each Electricity Distribution Licence holder.
Defence Service Provider	A User with a legal or contractual obligation to provide a service contributing to one or several measures of the System Defence Plan or a party with a contract to meet one or more measures of the System Defence Plan .
Defined Active Damping Power	The Active Damping Power supplied by a GBGF-I when it is operating at the Grid Oscillation Value defined in Table PC.A.5.8.2
De-Load	The condition in which a Genset has reduced or is not delivering electrical power to the System to which it is Synchronised .
Δf	Deviation from Target Frequency
Demand	The demand of MW and MVAr of electricity (i.e. both Active and Reactive Power), unless otherwise stated.
Demand Aggregation	A process where one or more Demand Facilities or Closed Distribution Systems can be controlled by a Demand Response Provider either as a single facility or Closed Distribution System for the purposes of offering one or more Demand Response Services .

Demand Capacity	Has the meaning as set out in the BSC .
Demand Control	Any or all of the following methods of achieving a Demand reduction:
	(a) Customer voltage reduction initiated by Network Operators (other than following an instruction from The Company);
	(b) Customer Demand reduction by Disconnection initiated by Network Operators (other than following an instruction from The Company);
	(c) Demand reduction instructed by The Company ;
	(d) automatic low Frequency Demand Disconnection;
	(e) emergency manual Demand Disconnection .
Demand Control Notification Level	The level above which a Network Operator has to notify The Company of its proposed or achieved use of Demand Control which is 12 MW in England and Wales and 5 MW in Scotland.
Demand Facility	A facility which consumes electrical energy and is connected at one or more Grid Supply Points to the National Electricity Transmission System or connection points to a Network Operator's System. A Network Operator's System and/or auxiliary supplies of a Power Generating Module do no constitute a Demand Facility.
Demand Facility Owner	A person who owns or operates one or more Demand Units within a
	Demand Facility. A Demand Facility Owner who owns or operates a
	Demand Facility which is directed connected to the Transmission System shall be treated as a Non-Embedded Customer .
Demand Response Active	Demand within a Demand Facility or Closed Distribution System that
Power Control	is available for modulation by The Company or Network Operator or Relevant Transmission Licensee, which results in an Active Power
Power Control Demand Response Provider	is available for modulation by The Company or Network Operator or Relevant Transmission Licensee, which results in an Active Power modification. A party (other than The Company) who owns, operates, controls or manages Main Plant and Apparatus (excluding storage equipment) which was first connected to the Total System on or after 18 August 2019 and who had placed Purchase Contracts for its Main Plant and Apparatus on or after 7 September 2018 or is the subject of a Substantial Modification on or after 18 August 2019 and has an agreement with The Company to provide a Demand Response Service(s). The party may be one or more Customers, a Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer or EU Code User contracting bilaterally with The Company for the provision of services, or may be a third party providing Demand Aggregation from many individual Customers.
Power Control	is available for modulation by The Company or Network Operator or Relevant Transmission Licensee, which results in an Active Power modification. A party (other than The Company) who owns, operates, controls or manages Main Plant and Apparatus (excluding storage equipment) which was first connected to the Total System on or after 18 August 2019 and who had placed Purchase Contracts for its Main Plant and Apparatus on or after 7 September 2018 or is the subject of a Substantial Modification on or after 18 August 2019 and has an agreement with The Company to provide a Demand Response Service(s). The party may be one or more Customers, a Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer or EU Code User contracting bilaterally with The Company for the provision of services, or may be a third party providing Demand Aggregation from many individual Customers. A Demand Response Service derived from Reactive Power or Reactive Power compensation devices in a Demand Facility or Closed Distribution System that are available for modulation by The Company or Network Operator or Relevant Transmission Licensee.
Power Control Demand Response Provider Demand Response	is available for modulation by The Company or Network Operator or Relevant Transmission Licensee, which results in an Active Power modification. A party (other than The Company) who owns, operates, controls or manages Main Plant and Apparatus (excluding storage equipment) which was first connected to the Total System on or after 18 August 2019 and who had placed Purchase Contracts for its Main Plant and Apparatus on or after 7 September 2018 or is the subject of a Substantial Modification on or after 18 August 2019 and has an agreement with The Company to provide a Demand Response Service(s). The party may be one or more Customers, a Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer or EU Code User contracting bilaterally with The Company for the provision of services, or may be a third party providing Demand Aggregation from many individual Customers. A Demand Response Service derived from Reactive Power or Reactive Power compensation devices in a Demand Facility or Closed Distribution System that are available for modulation by The Company

Demand Response Service	A Demand Response Service includes one of more of the following services:
	 (a) Demand Response Active Power Control; (b) Demand Response Reactive Power Control; (c) Demand Response Transmission Constraint Management; (d) Demand Response System Frequency Control; (e) Demand Response Very Fast Active Power Control.
	The above Demand Response Services are not exclusive and do not preclude Demand Response Providers from negotiating other services for demand response capability with The Company . Where such services are negotiated they would still be treated as a Demand Response Service .
Demand Response Services Code (DRSC)	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Demand Response Services Code being applicable to Demand Response Providers .
Demand Response System Frequency Control	A Demand Response Service derived from a Demand within one or more Demand Facilities or Closed Distribution Systems that is available for the reduction or increase in response to Frequency fluctuations, made by an autonomous response from those Demand Facilities or Closed Distribution Systems to diminish these fluctuations.
Demand Response Unit Document (DRUD)	A document, issued either by the Non-Embedded Customer, Demand Facility Owner or the CDSO to The Company or the Network Operator (as the case may be) for Demand Units with demand response and providing a Demand Response Service which confirms the compliance of the Demand Unit with the technical requirements set out in the Grid Code and provides the necessary data and statements, including a statement of compliance.
Demand Response Very Fast Active Power Control	A Demand Response Service derived from a Demand within a Demand Facility or Closed Distribution System that can be modulated very fast in response to a Frequency deviation, which results in a very fast Active Power modification.
Demand Unit	An indivisible set of installations containing equipment which can be actively controlled at one or more sites by a Demand Response Provider , Demand Facility Owner , CDSO or by a Non Embedded Customer , either individually or commonly as part of Demand Aggregation through a third party who has agreed to provide Demand Response Services .
Designated Information Exchange System	A facsimile machine or, as agreed between each User with respect to their Control Centre , Trading Point or Control Point and The Company , an Electronic Communication Platform that facilitates the exchange of information between a User and The Company .
Designed Minimum Operating Level	The output (in whole MW) below which a Genset or a DC Converter at a DC Converter Station (in any of its operating configurations) has no High Frequency Response capability.
De-Synchronise	(a) The act of taking a Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module), Generating Unit, Power Park Module, HVDC System or DC Converter off a System to which it has been Synchronised, by opening any connecting circuit breaker; or
	(b) The act of ceasing to consume electricity at an importing BM Unit ;
	and the term "De-Synchronising" shall be construed accordingly.

De-synchronised Island Procedure	A formal procedure as set out in OC9.5.4 for the purpose of Synchronising Power Islands
Detailed Planning Data	Detailed additional data which The Company requires under the PC in support of Standard Planning Data , comprising DPD I and DPD II .
Detailed Planning Data Category I or DPD I	The Detailed Planning Data categorised as such in the DRC , and submitted in accordance with PC.4.4.2 or PC.4.4.4 as applicable.
Detailed Planning Data Category II or DPD II	The Detailed Planning Data categorised as such in the DRC , and submitted in accordance with PC.4.4.2 or PC.4.4.4 as applicable.
Disconnection	The physical separation of Users (or Customers) from the National Electricity Transmission System or a User System as the case may be.
Discrimination	The quality where a relay or protective system is enabled to pick out and cause to be disconnected only the faulty Apparatus .
Disputes Resolution Procedure	The procedure described in the CUSC relating to disputes resolution.
Distribution Code	The distribution code required to be drawn up by each Electricity Distribution Licence holder and approved by the Authority , as from time to time revised with the approval of the Authority .
Distribution Restoration Contract	An agreement between an Anchor Plant Owner or Top Up Restoration Contractor and The Company and a Network Operator under which the Anchor Restoration Contractor or Top Up Restoration Contractor, on instruction, provides a service to energise and/or contribute to the establishment of a Distribution Restoration Zone.
Distribution Restoration Zone	Part of a Network Operator's System which is capable of being energised by an Anchor Plant following a Total System Shutdown or Partial System Shutdown. The Distribution Restoration Zone shall contain an Anchor Plant and may also include one or more Top Up Restoration Contractor's Plants. The Distribution Restoration Zone primarily comprises part of the Network Operator's System but may include relevant parts of the National Electricity Transmission System in which case Relevant Transmission Licensees would be party to the Distribution Restoration Zone Plan.
Distribution Restoration Zone Control System (DRZCS)	A mains-independent automatic control and supervisory system which assesses the status and operational conditions of part of a Network Operator's System and where relevant, part of the Transmission System for the purposes of operating Restoration Contractor's Plant and Apparatus and/or modulating Restoration Contractors' Demand in addition to operating items of the Network Operator's Plant and Apparatus and relevant Transmission Licensee's Plant and Apparatus for the purposes of establishing and operating a Distribution Restoration Zone.

Distribution Restoration Zone Plan	A plan produced and agreed by a Network Operator , The Company , Restoration Contractors and in certain situations a Transmission Licensees under OC9.4.7.7, detailing the agreed method and procedure by which a Network Operator will instruct a Restoration Contractor with an Anchor Plant to energise, part of a Network Operator's System Total System within 8 hours of that instruction, and subsequently meet complementary blocks of local Demand so as to form a Power Island . A Distribution Restoration Zone Plan may require the use of Top Up Restoration Plant .
	the provisions of a Local Joint Restoration Plan.
Droop	The ratio of the per unit steady state change in speed (or Frequency), to the per unit steady state change in Active Power output. Whilst not mandatory, it is often common practice to express Droop in percentage terms.
Dynamic Parameters	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading BM Unit Data – Dynamic Parameters .
Dynamic Reactive Compensation Equipment	Plant and Apparatus capable of injecting or absorbing Reactive Power in a controlled manner which includes but is not limited to Synchronous Compensators, Static Var Compensators (SVC), or STATCOM devices.
E&W Offshore Transmission System	An Offshore Transmission System with an Interface Point in England and Wales.
E&W Offshore Transmission Licensee	A person who owns or operates an E&W Offshore Transmission System pursuant to a Transmission Licence .
E&W Transmission System	Collectively NGET's Transmission System, any Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee's Transmission System with Plant and Apparatus located in NGET's Transmission Area and any E&W Offshore Transmission Systems.
E&W User	A User in England and Wales or any Offshore User who owns or operates Plant and/or Apparatus connected (or which will at the OTSUA Transfer Time be connected) to an E&W Offshore Transmission System.
Earth Fault Factor	At a selected location of a three-phase System (generally the point of installation of equipment) and for a given System configuration, the ratio of the highest root mean square phase-to-earth power Frequency voltage on a sound phase during a fault to earth (affecting one or more phases at any point) to the root mean square phase-to-earth power Frequency voltage which would be obtained at the selected location without the fault.

Earthing	A way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an Earthing Device which is either:
	(a) Immobilised and Locked in the earthing position. Where the Earthing Device is Locked with a Safety Key, the Safety Key must be secured in a Key Safe and the Key Safe Key must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the Requesting Safety Co-ordinator and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the Key Safe Key must be retained by the authorised site representative of the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator in safe custody; or
	(b) maintained and/or secured in position by such other method which must be in accordance with the Local Safety Instructions of NGET or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User, as the case may be.
Earthing Device	A means of providing a connection between a conductor and earth being of adequate strength and capability.
Elected Panel Members	Shall mean the following Panel Members elected in accordance with GR4.2(a):
	(a) the representative of the Suppliers ;
	(b) the representative of the Onshore Transmission Licensees;
	(c) the representative of the Offshore Transmission Licensees; and
	(d) the representatives of the Generators
Electrical Standard	A standard listed in the Annex to the General Conditions .
Electricity Balancing Regulation	as defined in the CUSC.
Electricity Council	That body set up under the Electricity Act, 1957.
Electricity Distribution Licence	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (c) of the Act .
Electricity Regulation	As defined in the ESO Licence.
Electricity Storage	The conversion of electrical energy into a form of energy which can be stored, the storing of that energy, and the subsequent reconversion of that energy back into electrical energy.
Electricity Storage Module	Is either one or more Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit(s) or Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit(s) which could also be part of a Power Generating Module. For the avoidance of doubt, Non-Controllable Electricity Storage Equipment would not be considered to be classed as an Electricity Storage Module or as an Electricity Storage Unit.
Electricity Storage Unit	A Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit or Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit.
Electricity Supply Licence	The licence granted pursuant to Section 6(1) (d) of the Act.
L	1

Electricity System Operator Licence or ESO Licence	Means a licence granted or treated as granted under section 6(1)(da) of the Act.
Electricity System Restoration Standard	As defined in Special Condition 2.2 of The Company's Transmission Licence.
Electricity Ten Year Statement	A statement of network development information, prepared annually by The Company in accordance with the terms of the ESO Licence condition C12 for each of the nine succeeding financial years.
Electromagnetic Compatibility Level	Has the meaning set out in Engineering Recommendation G5.
Electronic Communication Platform	An information exchange platform established, provided, and maintained by The Company that facilitates the exchange of information between a User and The Company .
Electronic Power Converter	Electrical Plant and Apparatus which uses switched solid state power electronic devices to produce a real voltage waveform, that has a fundamental component with harmonics.
Embedded	Having a direct connection to a User System or the System of any other User to which Customers and/or Power Stations are connected, such connection being either a direct connection or a connection via a busbar of another User or of a Relevant Transmission Licensee (but with no other connection to the National Electricity Transmission System).
Embedded Development	Has the meaning set out in PC.4.4.3(a).
Embedded Development Agreement	An agreement entered into between a Network Operator and an Embedded Person , identifying the relevant site of connection to the Network Operator's System and setting out other site specific details in relation to that use of the Network Operator's System .
Embedded Generation Control	Any or all of the following methods by which a Network Operator can achieve a reduction in the Active Power output of Embedded Power Stations to implement an instruction issued by The Company : (a) Embedded Generation De-energisation ; or (b) where this is achievable in a suitable timescale to comply with an instruction, arranging to reduce the Active Power output
	of Embedded Power Stations or Embedded Generator Unit(s) connected to their System.
Embedded Generation Deenergisation	The de-energisation by Network Operators of one or more Embedded Power Stations or Embedded Generating Units from their System as part of an Embedded Generation Control action.
Embedded Person	The party responsible for a Medium Power Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or DC Converter Station not subject to a Bilateral Agreement or HVDC System not subject to a Bilateral Agreement connected to or proposed to be connected to a Network Operator's System.
Emergency Deenergisation Instruction	An Emergency Instruction issued by The Company to De- Synchronise a Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module), Generating Unit, Power Park Module, HVDC System or DC Converter in circumstances specified in the CUSC.
Issue 6 Revision 35	GD 04 December 2

Emergency Instruction	An instruction issued by The Company in emergency circumstances, pursuant to BC2.9, to the Control Point of a User . In the case of such instructions applicable to a BM Unit , it may require an action or response which is outside the Dynamic Parameters or Other Relevant Data , and may include an instruction to trip a Genset .
EMR Administrative Parties	Has the meaning given to "administrative parties" in The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014 and each CfD Counterparty and CfD Settlement Services Provider.
EMR Documents	The Energy Act 2013, The Electricity Capacity Regulations 2014, the Capacity Market Rules , The Contracts for Difference (Allocation) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Definition of Eligible Generator) Regulations 2014, The Contracts for Difference (Electricity Supplier Obligations) Regulations 2014, The Electricity Market Reform (General) Regulations 2014, the AF Rules and any other regulations or instruments made under Chapter 2 (contracts for difference), Chapter 3 (capacity market) or Chapter 4 (investment contracts) of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013 which are in force from time to time.
EMR Functions	Has the meaning given to "EMR functions" in Chapter 5 of Part 2 of the Energy Act 2013.
Engineering Recommendations	The documents referred to as such and issued by the Energy Networks Association or the former Electricity Council.
Engineering Recommendation G5	Means Engineering Recommendation G5/5.
Energisation Operational Notification or EON	A notification (in respect of Plant and Apparatus (including OTSUA) which is directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System) from The Company to a User confirming that the User can in accordance with the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement, energise such User's Plant and Apparatus (including OTSUA) specified in such notification.
Equipment Certificate	A document issued by an Authorised Certifier for equipment used by a Power Generating Module, Demand Unit, Network Operators System, Non-Embedded Customers System, Demand Facility or HVDC System. The Equipment Certificate defines the scope of its validity at a national level. For the purpose of replacing specific parts of the compliance process, the Equipment Certificate may include models or equivalent information that have been verified against actual test results.
Estimated Registered Data	Those items of Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data which either upon connection will become Registered Data, or which for the purposes of the Plant and/or Apparatus concerned as at the date of submission are Registered Data, but in each case which for the nine succeeding Financial Years will be an estimate of what is expected.

EU Code User

A User who is any of the following:-

- (a) A Generator in respect of a Power Generating Module (excluding a DC Connected Power Park Module) or OTSDUA (in respect of an AC Offshore Transmission System) whose Main Plant and Apparatus is connected to the System on or after 27 April 2019 and who concluded Purchase Contracts for its Main Plant and Apparatus on or after 17 May 2018
- (b) A **Generator** in respect of any **Type C** or **Type D Power Generating Module** which is the subject of a **Substantial Modification** which is effective on or after 27 April 2019.
- (c) A Generator in respect of any DC Connected Power Park Module whose Main Plant and Apparatus is connected to the System on or after 8 September 2019 and who had concluded Purchase Contracts for its Main Plant and Apparatus on or after 28 September 2018.
- (d) A Generator in respect of any DC Connected Power Park Module which is the subject of a Substantial Modification which is effective on or after 8 September 2019.
- (e) An HVDC System Owner or OTSDUA (in respect of a DC Offshore Transmission System including a Transmission DC Converter) whose Main Plant and Apparatus is connected to the System on or after 8 September 2019 and who had concluded Purchase Contracts for its Main Plant and Apparatus on or after 28 September 2018.
- (f) An HVDC System Owner or OTSDUA (in respect of a DC Offshore Transmission System including a Transmission DC Converter) whose HVDC System or DC Offshore Transmission System including a Transmission DC Converter) is the subject of a Substantial Modification on or after 8 September 2019.
- (g) A **User** which the **Authority** has determined should be considered as an **EU Code User**.
- (h) A Network Operator whose entire distribution System was first connected to the National Electricity Transmission System on or after 18 August 2019 and who had placed Purchase Contracts for its Main Plant and Apparatus in respect of its entire distribution System on or after 7 September 2018. For the avoidance of doubt, a Network Operator will be an EU Code User if its entire distribution System is connected to the National Electricity Transmission System at EU Grid Supply Points only.
- (i) A Non-Embedded Customer whose Main Plant and Apparatus at each EU Grid Supply Point was first connected to the National Electricity Transmission System on or after 18 August 2019 and who had placed Purchase Contracts for its Main Plant and Apparatus at each EU Grid Supply Point on or after 7 September 2018 or is the subject of a Substantial Modification on or after 18 August 2019.
- (j) A Storage User in respect of an Electricity Storage Module whose Main Plant and Apparatus is connected to the System on or after 20 May 2020 and who concluded Purchase

	Contracts for its Main Plant and Apparatus on or after 20 May 2019.
EU Generator	A Generator or OTSDUA who is also an EU Code User.
EU Grid Supply Point	A Grid Supply Point where either:-
	(i) (a) the Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer had placed Purchase Contracts for all of its Plant and Apparatus at that Grid Supply Point on or after 7 September 2018, and
	(b) All of the Network Operator's or Non-Embedded Customer's Plant and Apparatus at that Grid Supply Point was first connected to the Transmission System on or after 18 August 2019; or
	(ii) the Network Operator's or Non-Embedded Customer's Plant and Apparatus at a Grid Supply Point is the subject of a Substantial Modification which is effective on or after 18 August 2019.
EU Transparency Availability Data	Such relevant data as Customers and Generators are required to provide under Articles 7.1(a) and 7.1(b) and Articles 15.1(a), 15.1(b), 15.1(c), 15.1(d) of Assimilated Law (Commission Regulation (EU) 543/2013), and which also forms part of DRC Schedule 6 (Users ' Outage Data).
European Compliance Processes or ECP	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the European Compliance Processes .
European Connection Conditions or ECC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the European Connection Conditions being applicable to EU Code Users.
European Specification	A common technical specification, a British Standard implementing a European standard or a European technical approval. The terms "common technical specification", "European standard" and "European technical approval" shall have the meanings respectively ascribed to them in the Regulations .
Event	An unscheduled or unplanned (although it may be anticipated) occurrence on, or relating to, a System (including Embedded Power Stations) including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns and adverse weather conditions being experienced.
Exciter	The source of the electrical power providing the field current of a synchronous machine.
Excitation System	The equipment providing the field current of a machine, including all regulating and control elements, as well as field discharge or suppression equipment and protective devices.
Excitation System No-Load Negative Ceiling Voltage	The minimum value of direct voltage that the Excitation System is able to provide from its terminals when it is not loaded, which may be zero or a negative value.

Excitation System Nominal Response	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS 4999 Section 116.1: 1992]. The time interval applicable is the first half-second of excitation system voltage response.
Excitation System On-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system on load ceiling voltage' in IEC 34-16-1:1991[equivalent to British Standard BS 4999 Section 116.1: 1992].
Excitation System No-Load Positive Ceiling Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to the term 'Excitation system no load ceiling voltage' in IEC 34-16-1:1991[equivalent to British Standard BS 4999 Section 116.1: 1992].
Exemptable	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC.
Existing AGR Plant	The following nuclear advanced gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the Total System at the Transfer Date):-
	(a) Dungeness B
	(b) Hinkley Point B
	(c) Heysham 1
	(d) Heysham 2
	(e) Hartlepool
	(f) Hunterston B
	(g) Torness
Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit	In respect of each Genset within each Existing AGR Plant which has a safety case enabling it to so operate, 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of reduction of output as instructed by The Company in relation to operation in Frequency Sensitive Mode totals 8) instances of flexibility in any calendar year (or such lower or greater number as may be agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate and notified to The Company) for the purpose of assisting in the period of low System NRAPM and/or low Localised NRAPM provided that in relation to each Generating Unit each change in output shall not be required to be to a level where the output of the reactor is less than 80% of the reactor thermal power limit (as notified to The Company and which corresponds to the limit of reactor thermal power as contained in the "Operating Rules" or "Identified Operating Instructions" forming part of the safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate).
Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant	Both Existing Magnox Reactor Plant and Existing AGR Plant.

Existing Magnox Reactor Plant	The following nuclear gas cooled reactor plant (which was commissioned and connected to the Total System at the Transfer Date):-
	(a) Calder Hall
	(b) Chapelcross
	(c) Dungeness A
	(d) Hinkley Point A
	(e) Oldbury-on-Severn
	(f) Bradwell
	(g) Sizewell A
	(h) Wylfa
Export and Import Limits	Those parameters listed in Appendix 1 to BC1 under the heading BM Unit Data – Export and Import Limits.
External Interconnection	Apparatus for the transmission of electricity to or from the National Electricity Transmission System or a User System into or out of an External System. For the avoidance of doubt, a single External Interconnection may comprise several circuits operating in parallel.
External Interconnection Circuit	Plant or Apparatus which comprises a circuit and which operates in parallel with another circuit and which forms part of the External Interconnection.
Externally Interconnected System Operator or EISO	A person who operates an External System which is connected to the National Electricity Transmission System or a User System by an External Interconnection.
External System	In relation to an Externally Interconnected System Operator means the transmission or distribution system which it owns or operates which is located outside the National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area any Apparatus or Plant which connects that system to the External Interconnection and which is owned or operated by such Externally Interconnected System Operator.
Fast Fault Current	A current delivered by a Power Park Module or HVDC System during and after a voltage deviation caused by an electrical fault within the System with the aim of identifying a fault by network Protection systems at the initial stage of the fault, supporting System voltage retention at a later stage of the fault and System voltage restoration after fault clearance.
Fault Current Interruption Time	The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers).
Fault Ride Through	The capability of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules) and HVDC Systems to be able to remain connected to the System and operate through periods of low voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point caused by secured faults.
Fast Start	A start by a Genset with a Fast Start Capability .
Fast Start Capability	The ability of a Genset to be Synchronised and Loaded up to full Load within 5 minutes.
L	

Fast Track Criteria A proposed Grid Code Modification Proposal that, if implemented, (a) would meet the Self-Governance Criteria; and (b) is properly a housekeeping modification required as a result of some error or factual change, including but not limited to: (i) updating names or addresses listed in the Grid Code; (ii) correcting any minor typographical errors; (iii) correcting formatting and consistency errors, such as paragraph numbering; or (iv) updating out of date references to other documents or paragraphs Fault Current Interruption Time The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers). The capability of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules) and HVDC Systems to be able to remain connected to the System and operate through periods of low voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point caused by secured faults. Final-Balancing Compliance Notification A notification from The Company to an EU Generator in respect of an Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, confirming that the Generator has demonstrated compliance with: (a) Engineering Recommendation G99 supported by the final operational notification from the relevant Network Operator, (b) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. Final Generation Outage Programme An outage programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Tran		
(b) is properly a housekeeping modification required as a result of some error or factual change, including but not limited to: (i) updating names or addresses listed in the Grid Code; (ii) correcting any minor typographical errors; (iii) correcting formatting and consistency errors, such as paragraph numbering; or (iv) updating out of date references to other documents or paragraphs Fault Current Interruption The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers). Fault Ride Through The capability of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules) and HVDC Systems to be able to remain connected to the System and operate through periods of low voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point caused by secured faults. Final-Balancing Compliance Notification A notification from The Company to an EU Generator in respect of an Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, confirming that the Generator has demonstrated compliance with: (a) Engineering Recommendation G99 supported by the final operational notification from the relevant Network Operator, (b) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. Final Generation Outage Programme An outage programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. Final Operational Notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station ow	Fast Track Criteria	A proposed Grid Code Modification Proposal that, if implemented,
rerror or factual change, including but not limited to: (i) updating names or addresses listed in the Grid Code; (ii) correcting nammes or addresses listed in the Grid Code; (iii) correcting formatting and consistency errors, such as paragraph numbering; or (iv) updating out of date references to other documents or paragraphs Fault Current Interruption The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers). Fault Ride Through The capability of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules) and HVDC Systems to be able to remain connected to the System and operate through periods of low voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point caused by secured faults. A notification from The Company to an EU Generator in respect of an Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, confirming that the Generator has demonstrated compliance with: (a) Engineering Recommendation G99 supported by the final operational notification from the relevant Network Operator, (b) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. An outage programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. A notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), a		(a) would meet the Self-Governance Criteria ; and
(iii) correcting any minor typographical errors; (iii) correcting formatting and consistency errors, such as paragraph numbering; or (iv) updating out of date references to other documents or paragraphs Fault Current Interruption Time The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers). The capability of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules) and HVDC Systems to be able to remain connected to the System and operate through periods of low voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point caused by secured faults. Final-Balancing Compliance Notification A notification from The Company to an EU Generator in respect of an Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, confirming that the Generator has demonstrated compliance with: (a) Engineering Recommendation G99 supported by the final operational notification from the relevant Network Operator, (b) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. Final Generation Outage Programme A notage programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. A notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral A		, , , , ,
(iii) correcting formatting and consistency errors, such as paragraph numbering; or (iv) updating out of date references to other documents or paragraphs The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers). The capability of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules) and HVDC Systems to be able to remain connected to the System and operate through periods of low voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point caused by secured faults. Final-Balancing Compliance Notification A notification from The Company to an EU Generator in respect of an Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, confirming that the Generator has demonstrated compliance with: (a) Engineering Recommendation G99 supported by the final operational notification from the relevant Network Operator, (b) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. Final Generation Outage Programme An outage programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. A notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such		(i) updating names or addresses listed in the Grid Code ;
Fault Current Interruption Time The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers). The capability of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules) and HVDC Systems to be able to remain connected to the System and operate through periods of low voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point caused by secured faults. Final-Balancing Compliance Notification A notification from The Company to an EU Generator in respect of an Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, confirming that the Generator has demonstrated compliance with: (a) Engineering Recommendation G99 supported by the final operational notification from the relevant Network Operator, (b) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. Final Generation Outage Programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages will be period as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. Final Operational Notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such		(ii) correcting any minor typographical errors;
Fault Current Interruption Time The time interval from fault inception until the end of the break time of the circuit breaker (as declared by the manufacturers). Fault Ride Through The capability of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules) and HVDC Systems to be able to remain connected to the System and operate through periods of low voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point caused by secured faults. Final-Balancing Compliance Notification A notification from The Company to an EU Generator in respect of an Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on after 05-09-2024, confirming that the Generator has demonstrated compliance with: (a) Engineering Recommendation G99 supported by the final operational notification from the relevant Network Operator, (b) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. Final Generation Outage Programme An outage programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. Final Operational Notification or FON A notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such		· ·
Fault Ride Through The capability of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules) and HVDC Systems to be able to remain connected to the System and operate through periods of low voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point caused by secured faults. Final-Balancing Compliance Notification A notification from The Company to an EU Generator in respect of an Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, confirming that the Generator has demonstrated compliance with: (a) Engineering Recommendation G99 supported by the final operational notification from the relevant Network Operator. (b) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. Final Generation Outage Programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. Final Operational Notification owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such		, , , ,
Power Park Modules) and HVDC Systems to be able to remain connected to the System and operate through periods of low voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point caused by secured faults. Final-Balancing Compliance Notification A notification from The Company to an EU Generator in respect of an Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, confirming that the Generator has demonstrated compliance with: (a) Engineering Recommendation G99 supported by the final operational notification from the relevant Network Operator, (b) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. Final Generation Outage Programme An outage programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. Final Operational Notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such		·
Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, confirming that the Generator has demonstrated compliance with: (a) Engineering Recommendation G99 supported by the final operational notification from the relevant Network Operator, (b) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. Final Generation Outage Programme An outage programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. Final Operational Notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such	Fault Ride Through	Power Park Modules) and HVDC Systems to be able to remain connected to the System and operate through periods of low voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point caused by secured
operational notification from the relevant Network Operator, (b) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. Final Generation Outage Programme An outage programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. A notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such		Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, confirming that the Generator has demonstrated
(c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. An outage programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. A notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non- Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to The Company's satisfaction. Final Generation Outage Programme An outage programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. Final Operational Notification or FON A notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such		(b) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and
Final Generation Outage Programme An outage programme as agreed by The Company with each Generator and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. A notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such		(c) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement,
and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System outages will be planned. A notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such		
Notification or FON Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated compliance: (a) with the Grid Code, (or where they apply, that relevant derogations have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such	I — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	and each Interconnector Owner at various stages through the Operational Planning Phase and Programming Phase which does not commit the parties to abide by it, but which at various stages will be used as the basis on which National Electricity Transmission System
have been granted), and (b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement , in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such	-	Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non- Embedded Customer confirming that the User has demonstrated
Agreement, in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus specified in such		
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Final Physical Notification Data	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Final Report	A report prepared by the Test Proposer at the conclusion of a System Test for submission to The Company (if it did not propose the System Test) and other members of the Test Panel .
Financial Year	As defined in the ESO Licence .
Fixed Proposed Implementation Date	The proposed date(s) for the implementation of a Grid Code Modification Proposal or Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification such date to be a specific date by reference to an assumed date by which a direction from the Authority approving the Grid Code Modification Proposal or Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification is required in order for the Grid Code Modification Proposal or any Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification, if it were approved, to be implemented by the proposed date.
Flicker Severity (Long Term)	A value derived from 12 successive measurements of Flicker Severity (Short Term) (over a two hour period) and a calculation of the cube root of the mean sum of the cubes of 12 individual measurements, as further set out in Engineering Recommendation P28 as current at the Transfer Date .
Flicker Severity (Short Term)	A measure of the visual severity of flicker derived from the time series output of a flickermeter over a 10 minute period and as such provides an indication of the risk of Customer complaints.
Forecast Data	Those items of Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data which will always be forecast.
Frequency	The number of alternating current cycles per second (expressed in Hertz) at which a System is running.
Frequency Containment Reserves (FCR)	means, in the context of Balancing Services , the Active Power reserves available to contain System Frequency after the occurrence of an imbalance.
Frequency Response Deadband	An interval used intentionally to make the Frequency control unresponsive.
	In the case of mechanical governor systems, the Frequency Response Deadband is the same as Frequency Response Insensitivity.
Frequency Response Insensitivity	The inherent feature of the control system specified as the minimum magnitude of change in the Frequency or input signal that results in a change of output power or output signal.
Frequency Restoration Reserves (FRR)	Means, in the context of Balancing Services , the Active Power reserves available to restore System Frequency to the nominal Frequency .
Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit	Each Generating Unit in an Existing AGR Plant for which the Generator has notified The Company that it has a safety case agreed with the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate enabling it to operate in Frequency Sensitive Mode, to the extent that such unit is within its Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit. Each such Generating Unit shall be treated as if it were operating in accordance with BC3.5.1 provided that it is complying with its Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit.

Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit Limit	In respect of each Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit, 8 (or such lower number which when added to the number of instances of flexibility for the purposes of assisting in a period of low System or Localised NRAPM totals 8) instances of reduction of output in any calendar year as instructed by The Company in relation to operation in Frequency Sensitive Mode (or such greater number as may be agreed between The Company and the Generator), for the purpose of assisting with Frequency control, provided the level of operation of each Frequency Sensitive AGR Unit in Frequency Sensitive Mode shall not be outside that agreed by the Nuclear Installations Inspectorate in the relevant safety case.
Frequency Sensitive Mode	A Genset, or Type C Power Generating Module or Type D Power Generating Module or DC Connected Power Park Module or HVDC System operating mode which will result in Active Power output changing, in response to a change in System Frequency, in a direction which assists in the recovery to Target Frequency, by operating so as to provide Primary Response and/or Secondary Response and/or High Frequency Response.
Fuel Security Code	The document of that title designated as such by the Secretary of State , as from time to time amended.
Future State of Energy (FSoE)	For each Electricity Storage Module , this is a series of MWh figures and associated times, which is calculated by The Company using the data provided under BC1.A.11.1, making up an estimated profile of the energy stored in that Electricity Storage Module .
Gas System Planner Licence or GSP Licence	Means a licence granted or treated as granted under section 7AA(1) of the Gas Act 1986.
Gas Turbine Unit	A Generating Unit driven by a gas turbine (for instance by an aeroengine).
Gas Zone Diagram	A single line diagram showing boundaries of, and interfaces between, gas-insulated HV Apparatus modules which comprise part, or the whole, of a substation at a Connection Site (or in the case of OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Transmission Interface Site), together with the associated stop valves and gas monitors required for the safe operation of the National Electricity Transmission System or the User System, as the case may be.
Gate Closure	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .

GB Code User A **User** in respect of:-(a) A Generator or OTSDUA whose Main Plant and Apparatus (excluding a DC Connected Power Park Module) is connected to the System before 27 April 2019, or who had concluded Purchase Contracts for its Main Plant and Apparatus before 17 May 2018, or whose Plant and Apparatus is not the subject of a Substantial Modification which is effective on or after 27 April 2019; or (b) A DC Converter Station owner whose Main Plant and Apparatus is connected to the System before 8 September 2019, or who had concluded Purchase Contracts for its Main Plant and Apparatus before 28 September 2018, or whose Plant and Apparatus is not the subject of a Substantial **Modification** which is effective on or after 8 September 2019; or (c) A Non-Embedded Customer whose Main Plant and Apparatus was connected to the National Electricity Transmission System at a GB Grid Supply Point before 18 August 2019 or who had placed **Purchase Contracts** for its **Main** Plant and Apparatus before 7 September 2018 or that Non-Embedded Customer is not the subject of a Substantial Modification which is effective on or after 18 August 2019; or (d) A Network Operator whose entire distribution System was connected to the National Electricity Transmission System at one or more GB Grid Supply Points before 18 August 2019 or who had placed Purchase Contracts for its Main Plant and Apparatus in respect of its entire distribution System before 7 September 2018 or its entire distribution System is not the subject of a Substantial Modification which is effective on or after 18 August 2019. For the avoidance of doubt, a Network Operator would still be classed as a GB Code User where its entire distribution System was connected to the National Electricity Transmission System at one or more GB Grid Supply Points, even where that entire distribution System may have one or more EU Grid Supply Points but still comprises of **GB Grid Supply Points. GB** Generator A Generator, or OTSDUA, who is also a GB Code User. GB Generator Final-A notification from The Company to a GB Generator in respect of an **Balancing Compliance** Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Notification Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, confirming that the GB Generator has demonstrated compliance with: (a) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (b) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement, and that all the items in the schedule of Unresolved Issues have been completed to **The Company**'s satisfaction.

GB Generator Interim- Balancing Compliance Notification	A notification from The Company to a GB Generator in respect of an Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company, with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, acknowledging that the GB Generator has demonstrated compliance, except for the Unresolved Issues, with: (a) the relevant sections of the Grid Code as applicable, and (b) the Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement.
GBGF Fast Fault Current Injection	The ability of a Grid Forming Plant to supply reactive current, that starts to be delivered into the Total System in less than 5ms when the voltage falls below 90% of its nominal value at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point .
GB Grid Forming - Inverter or GBGF-I	Is any Power Park Module, HVDC System, DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Module, Dynamic Reactive Compensation Equipment or any Plant and Apparatus (including a smart load) which is connected or partly connected to the Total System via an Electronic Power Converter which has a Grid Forming Capability (GBGF-I).
GB Grid Forming – Synchronous or GBGF-S	Is a Synchronous Power Generating Module, Synchronous Electricity Storage Module or Synchronous Generating Unit with a Grid Forming Capability.
GB Grid Supply Point	A Grid Supply Point which is not an EU Grid Supply Point.
GB Synchronous Area	The AC power System in Great Britain which connects User's, Relevant Transmission Licensee's whose AC Plant and Apparatus is considered to operate in synchronism with each other at each Connection Point or User System Entry Point and at the same System Frequency.
GCDF	Means the Grid Code Development Forum.
General Conditions or GC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the General Conditions .
Generating Plant Demand Margin	The difference between Output Usable and forecast Demand .
Generating Unit	An Onshore Generating Unit and/or an Offshore Generating Unit which could also be part of a Power Generating Module .

Generating Unit Data	The Physical Notification, Export and Import Limits and Other Relevant Data only in respect of each Generating Unit (which could be part of a Power Generating Module):	
	(a) which forms part of the BM Unit which represents that Cascade Hydro Scheme ;	
	(b) at an Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station, where the relevant Bilateral Agreement specifies that compliance with BC1 and/or BC2 is required:	
	(i) to each Generating Unit , or	
	(ii) to each Power Park Module where the Power Station comprises Power Park Modules.	
Generation Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .	
Generation Planning Parameters	Those parameters listed in Appendix 2 of OC2 .	
Generator	A person who generates electricity or undertakes Electricity Storage under licence or exemption under the Act , acting in its capacity as a generator in Great Britain or Offshore . The term Generator includes a EU Generator and a GB Generator .	
Generator Performance Chart	A diagram which shows the MW and MVAr capability limits within which a Generating Unit will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.	
Genset	A Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module and/or Electricity Storage Module), Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module at a Large Power Station or any Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module), Generating Unit, Power Park Module or CCGT Module which is directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System.	
Good Industry Practice	The exercise of that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced operator engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances.	
	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Governance Rules .	
Governance Rules or GR	·	
Governance Rules or GR Governor Deadband	·	
	Rules. An interval used intentionally to make the frequency control	
Governor Deadband	Rules. An interval used intentionally to make the frequency control unresponsive. The landmass of England and Wales and Scotland, including internal	

Grid Code Modification Register	Has the meaning given in GR.13.1.		
Grid Code Modification Report	Has the meaning given in GR.22.1.		
Grid Code Modification Procedures	The procedures for the modification of the Grid Code (including the implementation of Approved Modifications) as set out in the Governance Rules .		
Grid Code Modification Proposal	A proposal to modify the Grid Code which is not yet rejected pursuant to GR.15.5 or GR.15.6 and has not yet been implemented.		
Grid Code Modification Self- Governance Report	Has the meaning given in GR.24.5		
Grid Code Objectives	Means the objectives referred to in condition E3.2(b) of the ESO Licence .		
Grid Code Review Panel or Panel	The panel with the functions set out in GR.1.2.		
Grid Code Review Panel Recommendation Vote	The vote of Panel Members undertaken by the Panel Chairperson in accordance with Paragraph GR.22.4 as to whether in their view they believe each proposed Grid Code Modification Proposal , or Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification would better facilitate achievement of the Grid Code Objective(s) and so should be made.		
Grid Code Review Panel Self-Governance Vote	The vote of Panel Members undertaken by the Panel Chairperson in accordance with GR.24.9 as to whether they believe each proposed Grid Code Modification Proposal, as compared with the then existing provisions of the Grid Code and any Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification set out in the Grid Code Modification Self-Governance Report , would better facilitate achievement of the Grid Code Objective(s) .		
Grid Code Self-Governance Proposals	Grid Code Modification Proposals which satisfy the Self Governance Criteria.		
Grid Entry Point	An Onshore Grid Entry Point or an Offshore Grid Entry Point.		
Grid Forming Active Power	Grid Forming Active Power is the inherent Active Power produced by Grid Forming Plant that includes Active Inertia Power plus Active Phase Jump Power plus Active Damping Power.		

Grid Forming Capability	Is (but not limited to) the capability a Power Generating Module, HVDC Converter (which could form part of an HVDC System), Generating Unit, Power Park Module, DC Converter, OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus, Electricity Storage Module, Dynamic Reactive Compensation Equipment or any Plant and Apparatus (including a smart load) whose supplied Active Power is directly proportional to the difference between the magnitude and phase of its Internal Voltage Source and the magnitude and phase of the voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point and the sine of the Load Angle. As a consequence, Plant and Apparatus which has a Grid Forming Capability has a frequency of rotation of the Internal Voltage Source which is the same as the System Frequency for normal operation, with only the Load Angle defining the relative position between the two. In the case of a GBGF-I, a Grid Forming Unit forming part of a GBGF-I shall be capable of sustaining a voltage at its terminals irrespective of the voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point for normal operating conditions.		
	For GBGF-I , the control system, which determines the amplitude and phase of the Internal Voltage Source , shall have a response to the voltage and System Frequency at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point) with a bandwidth that is less than a defined value as shown by the control system's NFP Plot. Exceptions to this requirement are only allowed during transients caused by System faults, voltage dips/surges and/or step or ramp changes in the phase angle which are large enough to cause damage to the Grid Forming Plant via excessive currents.		
Grid Forming Electronic Power Converter	A Grid Forming Plant whose output is derived from an Electronic Power Converter with a GBGF-I capability.		
Grid Forming Plant	A site which contains Plant and Apparatus which is classified as either a GBGF-S or a GBGF-I		
Grid Forming Plant Owner	The owner or operator of a Grid Forming Plant .		
Grid Forming Unit	A Power Park Unit or Electricity Storage Unit or a Synchronous Power Generating Unit or individual Load with a Grid Forming Capability.		
Grid Oscillation Value	An injected test frequency signal applied at nominal System Frequency with a superimposed oscillatory response overlayed onto the nominal System Frequency with an amplitude of 0.05 Hz peak to peak at a frequency of 1 Hz and is used for determining the rating of the Defined Active Damping Power .		
Grid Supply Point	A point of supply from the National Electricity Transmission System to Network Operators or Non-Embedded Customers which could be a GB Grid Supply Point or an EU Grid Supply Point.		
Group	Those National Electricity Transmission System sub-stations bounded solely by the faulted circuit(s) and the overloaded circuit(s) excluding any third party connections between the Group and the rest of the National Electricity Transmission System, the faulted circuit(s) being a Secured Event.		
GSP Group	Has the meaning as set out in the BSC .		
ļ	ı		

Headroom	The Power Available (in MW) less the actual Active Power exported from the Power Park Module (in MW).		
High Frequency Response	An automatic reduction in Active Power output in response to a increase in System Frequency above the Target Frequency (or surother level of Frequency as may have been agreed in an Ancilla Services Agreement). This reduction in Active Power output must be accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Service Agreement which will provide that it will be released increasingly witime over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the Frequence increase on the basis set out in the Ancillary Services Agreement are fully achieved within 10 seconds of the time of the start of the Frequence increase and it must be sustained at no lesser reduction thereafter. The interpretation of the High Frequency Response to a + 0.5 Hz frequence change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.3 and Figure CC.A.3.3.		
High Voltage or HV	For E&W Transmission Systems , a voltage exceeding 650 volts. For Scottish Transmission Systems , a voltage exceeding 1000 volts.		
Historic Frequency Data	System Frequency data at a maximum of one second intervals for the whole month, published by The Company as detailed in OC3.4.4.		
Houseload Operation	Operation which ensures that a Power Station is able to continue to supply its in-house load in the event of System faults resulting in Power-Generating Modules being disconnected from the System and tripped onto their auxiliary supplies		
HP Turbine Power Fraction	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the HP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity.		
HV Connections	Apparatus connected at the same voltage as that of the National Electricity Transmission System, including Users' circuits, the higher voltage windings of Users' transformers and associated connection Apparatus.		
HVDC Converter	Any EU Code User Apparatus used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An HVDC Converter is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, reactors, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an HVDC Converter represents the bipolar configuration.		
HVDC Converter Station	Part of an HVDC System which consists of one or more HVDC Converters installed in a single location together with buildings, reactors, filters reactive power devices, control, monitoring, protective, measuring and auxiliary equipment.		
HVDC Equipment	Collectively means an HVDC System and a DC Connected Power Park Module and a Remote End HVDC Converter Station.		
HVDC Interface Point	A point at which HVDC Plant and Apparatus is connected to an AC System at which technical specifications affecting the performance of the Plant and Apparatus can be prescribed.		
HVDC System	An electrical power system which transfers energy in the form of high voltage direct current between two or more alternating current (AC) buses and comprises at least two HVDC Converter Stations with DC Transmission lines or cables between the HVDC Converter Stations.		

HVDC System Owner	A party who owns and is responsible for an HVDC System . For the avoidance of doubt a DC Connected Power Park Module owner would be treated as a Generator .	
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission.	
IEC Standard	A standard approved by the International Electrotechnical Commission.	
Implementation Date	Is the date and time for implementation of an Approved Modification as specified in accordance with Paragraph GR.25.3.	
Implementing Safety Co- ordinator	The Safety Co-ordinator implementing Safety Precautions.	
Import Usable	That portion of Registered Import Capacity which is expected to be available and which is not unavailable due to a Planned Outage .	
Incident Centre	A centre established by The Company or a User as the focal point in The Company or in that User , as the case may be, for the communication and dissemination of information between the senior management representatives of The Company , or of that User , as the case may be, and the relevant other parties during a Joint System Incident in order to avoid overloading The Company's , or that User's , as the case may be, existing operational/control arrangements.	
Independent Back-Up Protection	A Back-Up Protection system which utilises a discrete relay, difference current transformers and an alternate operating principle to the Ma Protection systems(s) such that it can operate autonomously in the event of a failure of the Main Protection.	
Independent Main Protection	A Main Protection system which utilises a physically discrete relay and different current transformers to any other Main Protection .	
Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin	The difference between a constraint boundary transfer limit and the difference between the sum of BM Unit Maximum Export Limits and the forecast of local Demand within the constraint boundary.	
Indicated Imbalance	The difference between the sum of Physical Notifications for BM Units comprising Generating Units or CCGT Modules or Power Generating Modules and the forecast of Demand for the whole or any part of the System.	
Indicated Margin	The difference between the sum of BM Unit Maximum Export Limits submitted and the forecast of Demand for the whole or any part of the System .	
Inertia Constant H	For a GBGF-S the Inertia Constant H is measured in MWsec/MVA.	
Inertia Constant He	For a GBGF- I Electronic Power Converter the Inertia Constant He, is measured in MWsec/MVA and produced by the Active ROCOF Response Power.	
Information Request Notice	A notice that will be issued by The Company to a relevant party setting out The Company's reasonable requirements for relevant information in accordance with section 172 of the Energy Act 2023. This will be prepared in accordance with The Company's published Information Request Statement.	

Information Request Statement	A statement prepared and published by The Company , in accordance with section 172 of the Energy Act 2023 and condition D2.5 of the ESO Licence and GSP Licence , setting out the process that The Company will follow when requesting information from relevant parties by the issue of an Information Request Notice .	
Installation Document	A simple structured document containing information about a Type A Power Generating Module or a Demand Unit , with demand response connected below 1000 V, and confirming its compliance with the relevant requirements	
Instructor Facilities	A device or system which gives certain Transmission Control Centre instructions with an audible or visible alarm, and incorporates the means to return message acknowledgements to the Transmission Control Centre .	
Integral Equipment Test or IET	A test on equipment, associated with Plant and/or Apparatus , which takes place when that Plant and/or Apparatus forms part of a Synchronised System and which, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, may cause an Operational Effect .	
Intellectual Property" or "IPRs	Patents, trade marks, service marks, rights in designs, trade names, copyrights and topography rights (whether or not any of the same are registered and including applications for registration of any of the same) and rights under licences and consents in relation to any of the same and all rights or forms of protection of a similar nature or having equivalent or similar effect to any of the same which may subsist anywhere in the world.	
Interconnector	as defined in the BSC	
Interconnection Agreement	An agreement made between The Company and an Externally Interconnected System Operator and/or an Interconnector User and/or other relevant persons for the External Interconnection relating to an External Interconnection and/or an agreement under which an Interconnector User can use an External Interconnection.	
Interconnector Export Capacity	In relation to an External Interconnection means the (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW) at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand, of the maximum level at which the External Interconnection can export to the Grid Entry Point .	
Interconnector Import Capacity	In relation to an External Interconnection means the (daily or weekly) forecast value (in MW) at the time of the (daily or weekly) peak demand of the maximum level at which the External Interconnection can import from the Grid Entry Point .	
Interconnector Owner	Has the meaning given to the term in the Connection and Use of System Code.	
Interconnector Reference Programme	Has the meaning given to that term in section BC1.A.3.	
Interconnector User	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .	
Interface Agreement	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC.	

Interface Point	As the context admits or requires either;		
	(a) the electrical point of connection between an Offshore Transmission System and an Onshore Transmission System, or		
	(b) the electrical point of connection between an Offshore Transmission System and a Network Operator's User System.		
Interface Point Capacity	The maximum amount of Active Power transferable at the Interface Point as declared by a User under the OTSDUW Arrangements expressed in whole MW.		
Interface Point Target Voltage/Power factor	The nominal target voltage/power factor at an Interface Point which a Network Operator requires The Company to achieve by operation of the relevant Offshore Transmission System.		
Interim-Balancing Compliance Notification	A notification from The Company to an EU Generator in respect of an Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company , with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, acknowledging that the Generator has demonstrated compliance, except for the Unresolved Issues , with:		
	(a) Engineering Recommendation G99 as required by the relevant Network Operator ,		
	(b) The relevant sections of the Grid Code and Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement.		
Interim Operational Notification or ION	A notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer acknowledging that the User has demonstrated compliance, except for the Unresolved Issues;		
	(a) with the Grid Code, and		
	(b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement ,		
	in each case in respect of the Plant and Apparatus (including OTSUA) specified in such notification and provided that in the case of the OTSDUW Arrangements such notification shall be provided to a Generator in two parts dealing with the OTSUA and Generator's Plant and Apparatus (called respectively "Interim Operational Notification Part A" or "ION A" and "Interim Operational Notification Part B" or "ION B") as provided for in the CP or ECP.		
Intermittent Power Source	The primary source of power for a Generating Unit or Power Generating Module that cannot be considered as controllable, e.g. wind, wave or solar. For the avoidance of doubt, the output from an Electricity Storage Module would not be considered to be an Intermittent Power Source .		

Internal Voltage Source or IVS	For a GBGF-S , a real magnetic field, that rotates synchronously with the System Frequency under normal operating conditions, which as a consequence induces an internal voltage (which is often referred to as the Electro Motive Force (EMF)) in the stationary generator winding that has a real impedance.	
	In a GBGF-I , switched power electronic devices are used to produce a voltage waveform, with harmonics, that has a fundamental rotational component called the Internal Voltage Source (IVS) that rotates synchronously with the System Frequency under normal operating conditions.	
	For a GBGF-I there must be an impedance between the Internal Voltage Source and the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point.	
	For the avoidance of doubt, the impedance between the Internal Voltage Source and the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point could be virtual, real, or a combination of the two.	
Intertripping	(a) The tripping of circuit-breaker(s) by commands initiated from Protection at a remote location independent of the state of the local Protection ; or	
	(b) Operational Intertripping.	
Intertrip Apparatus	Apparatus which performs Intertripping.	
IP Completion Day	31 December 2020 as defined in Section 39 of the European Union (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020.	
IP Turbine Power Fraction	Ratio of steady state mechanical power delivered by the IP turbine to the total steady state mechanical power delivered by the total steam turbine at Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity.	
Isolating Device	A device for achieving Isolation .	

Isolation	The disconnection of HV Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) from the remainder of the System in which that HV Apparatus is situated by either of the following:	
	(a) an Isolating Device maintained in an isolating position. The isolating position must either be:	
	(i) maintained by immobilising and Locking the Isolating Device in the isolating position and affixing a Caution Notice to it. Where the Isolating Device is Locked with a Safety Key, the Safety Key must be secured in a Key Safe and the Key Safe Key must be, where reasonably practicable, given to the authorised site representative of the Requesting Safety Co-Ordinator and is to be retained in safe custody. Where not reasonably practicable the Key Safe Key must be retained by the authorised site representative of the Implementing Safety Co-ordinator in safe custody; or	
	(ii) maintained and/or secured by such other method which must be in accordance with the Local Safety Instructions or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User, as the case may be; or	
	(b) an adequate physical separation which must be in accordance with and maintained by the method set out in the Local Safety Instructions or the Safety Rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or that User, as the case may be.	
ISOP	Independent System Operator and Planner, means a person designated by the Secretary of State under section 162 of the Energy Act 2023 as the holder of the ESO Licence , and the GSP Licence . For the time being that person is the NESO .	
Joint System Incident	An Event wherever occurring (other than on an Embedded Medium Power Station or an Embedded Small Power Station) which, in the opinion of The Company or a User, has or may have a serious and/or widespread effect, in the case of an Event on a User(s) System(s) (other than on an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded Small Power Station), on the National Electricity Transmission System, and in the case of an Event on the National Electricity Transmission System, on a User(s) System(s) (other than on an Embedded Medium Power Station or Embedded Small Power Station).	
Key Safe	A device for the secure retention of keys.	
Key Safe Key	A key unique at a Location capable of operating a lock, other than a control lock, on a Key Safe .	

Large Power Station	A Power Station which is	
	(a) dire	ctly connected to:
	(i)	NGET's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 100MW or more; or
	(ii)	SPT's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 30MW or more; or
	(iii)	SHETL's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 10MW or more; or
	(iv)	an Offshore Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 10MW or more;
	or,	
	Use	bedded within a User System (or part thereof) where such or System (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating ditions to:
	(i)	NGET's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 100MW or more; or
	(ii)	SPT's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 30MW or more; or
	(iii)	SHETL's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 10MW or more;
	or,	
	Sys	bedded within a User System (or part thereof) where the User tem (or part thereof) is not connected to the National ctricity Transmission System, although such Power Station:
	(i)	NGET's Transmission Area where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 100MW or more; or
	(ii)	SPT's Transmission Area where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 30MW or more; or
	(iii)	SHETL's Transmission Area where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 10MW or more;
		voidance of doubt, a Large Power Station could comprise of ype B, Type C or Type D Power Generating Modules.
Legally Binding Decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency	Any relevant legally binding decision or decisions of the European Commission and/or the Agency , but a binding decision does not include a decision that is not, or so much of a decision as is not, Assimilated Law .	
Legal Challenge		rmitted by law, a judicial review in respect of the Authority's o approve or not to approve a Grid Code Modification
Licence	-	ce granted to The Company or a Relevant Transmission or a User , under Section 6 of the Act .

Licence Standards	Those standards set out or referred to in condition E7 of The Company's ESO Licence and/or condition D3 and/or condition E16 of a Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence .	
Limited-Balancing Compliance Notification	A notification from The Company to an EU Generator in respect of an Embedded Small Power Station with a Bilateral Embedded Generation Agreement with The Company , with a Completion Date on or after 05-09-2024, stating that the Generator's Plant and/or Apparatus specified in such notification may be, or is, unable to comply: (a) with the relevant provisions of the Grid Code and the Bilateral	
	Embedded Generation Agreement; and/or	
	(b) in accordance with ECP.9.1 (ii) of the Grid Code, upon receipt of notification from the Network Operator concerning an EU Generator failing to meet the requirements of Engineering Recommendation G99 or any provisions of the Grid Code, or where applicable Bilateral Agreement.	
Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode	A mode whereby the operation of the Genset or Power Generating Module (or DC Converter at a DC Converter Station or HVDC Systems exporting Active Power to the Total System) is Frequency insensitive except when the System Frequency exceeds 50.4Hz, from which point Limited High Frequency Response must be provided. For Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules) and HVDC Systems, operation in Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode would require Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency (LFSM-O) capability and Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Underfrequency (LFSM-U) capability.	
Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Overfrequency or LFSM-O	A Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module) or HVDC System operating mode which will result in Active Power output reduction in response to a change in System Frequency above a certain value.	
Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode – Underfrequency or LFSM-U	A Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module) or HVDC System operating mode which will result in Active Power output increase in response to a change in System Frequency below a certain value.	
Limited High Frequency Response	A response of a Genset (or DC Converter at a DC Converter Station exporting Active Power to the Total System) to an increase in System Frequency above 50.4Hz leading to a reduction in Active Power in accordance with the provisions of BC3.7.2.1.	
Limited Membership Workgroup	A Workgroup having less than five (5) but more than two (2) persons that have nominated themselves for membership in addition to the Code Administrator representative and the chairperson of the Workgroup .	
	Members of a Limited Membership Workgroup where employed by companies that are considered to be an Affiliate of each other will be considered to be a single workgroup member for the purposes of fulfilling this minimum requirement.	

Limited Ones of	A coffice for the Organization of the Company of th	
Limited Operational Notification or LON	A notification from The Company to a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer stating that the User's Plant and/or Apparatus specified in such notification may be, or is, unable to comply:	
	(a) with the provisions of the Grid Code specified in the notice, and	
	(b) where applicable, with Appendices F1 to F5 of the Bilateral Agreement ,	
	and specifying the Unresolved Issues .	
Load	The Active , Reactive or Apparent Power , as the context requires, generated, transmitted or distributed.	
Loaded	Supplying electrical power to the System .	
Load Angle	The angle in radians between the voltage of the Internal Voltage Source and the voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point.	
Load Factor	The ratio of the actual output of a Generating Unit or Power Generating Module to the possible maximum output of that Generating Unit or Power Generating Module .	
Load Management Block	A block of Demand controlled by a Supplier or other party through the means of radio teleswitching or by some other means.	
Local Joint Restoration Plan	A plan produced and agreed by The Company, Transmission Licensee, Restoration Contractors and a Network Operator under OC9.4.7.7, detailing the agreed method and procedure by which The Company or Transmission Licensee in Scotland will instruct a Restoration Contractor with an Anchor Plant to energise, part of the Total System within 2 hours of that instruction and subsequently meet complementary blocks of local Demand so as to form a Power Island. A Local Joint Restoration Plan may require the use of Top Up Restoration Plant.	
	A Local Joint Restoration Plan is distinct from and falls outside the provisions of a Distribution Restoration Zone Plan.	
Local Safety Instructions	For safety co-ordination in England and Wales, instructions on each User Site and Transmission Site, approved by NGET's, the relevant Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee's or User's relevant manager as relevant for the User Site location, setting down the methods of achieving the objectives of NGET's or the relevant Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee's or the User's Safety Rules, as the case may be, to ensure the safety of personnel carrying out work or testing on Plant and/or Apparatus on which their Safety Rules apply and, in the case of a User, any other document(s) on a User Site which contains rules with regard to maintaining or securing the isolating position of an Isolating Device, or maintaining a physical separation or maintaining or securing the position of an Earthing Device.	
Local Switching Procedure	A procedure produced under OC7.6 detailing the agreed arrangements in respect of carrying out of Operational Switching at Connection Sites and parts of the National Electricity Transmission System adjacent to those Connection Sites .	

Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or Localised NRAPM	That margin of Active Power sufficient to allow transfers to and from a System Constraint Group (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as The Company may determine.
Location	Any place at which Safety Precautions are to be applied.
Locked	A condition of HV Apparatus that cannot be altered without the operation of a locking device.
Locking	The application of a locking device which enables HV Apparatus to be Locked .
London Court of International Arbitration	The leading London-based arbitral institution and not-for-profit company limited by guarantee of that name with a registered company number of 0204767 providing for the resolution of commercial disputes in accordance with its arbitration rules.
Low Frequency Relay	Has the same meaning as Under Frequency Relay .
Low Voltage or LV	For E&W Transmission Systems a voltage not exceeding 250 volts. For Scottish Transmission Systems , a voltage exceeding 50 volts but not exceeding 1000 volts.
LV Side of the Offshore Platform	Unless otherwise specified in the Bilateral Agreement , the busbar on the Offshore Platform (typically 33kV) at which the relevant Offshore Grid Entry Point is located.
Main Plant and Apparatus	In respect of a Power Station (including Power Stations comprising of DC Connected Power Park Modules and Electricity Storage Modules) is one or more of the principal items of Plant or Apparatus required to convert or re-convert the primary source of energy into electricity.
	In respect of HVDC Systems or DC Converters or Transmission DC Converters is one of the principal items of Plant or Apparatus used to convert high voltage direct current to high voltage alternating current or vice versa.
	In respect of a Network Operator's equipment or a Non-Embedded Customer's equipment, is one of the principal items of Plant or Apparatus required to facilitate the import or export of Active Power or Reactive Power to or from a Network Operator's or Non-Embedded Customer's System.
Main Protection	A Protection system which has priority above other Protection in initiating either a fault clearance or an action to terminate an abnormal condition in a power system.
Manufacturer's Data & Performance Report	A report submitted by a manufacturer to The Company relating to a specific version of a Power Park Unit demonstrating the performance characteristics of such Power Park Unit in respect of which The Company has evaluated its relevance for the purposes of the Compliance Processes .

Manufacturer's Test Certificates	A certificate prepared by a manufacturer which demonstrates that its Power Generating Module has undergone appropriate tests and conforms to the performance requirements expected by The Company in satisfying its compliance requirements and thereby satisfies the appropriate requirements of the Grid Code and Bilateral Agreement .
Market Operation Data Interface System (MODIS)	A computer system operated by The Company and made available for use by Customers connected to or using the National Electricity Transmission System for the purpose of submitting EU Transparency Availability Data to The Company .
Market Suspension Threshold	Has the meaning given to the term 'Market Suspension Threshold' in Section G of the BSC .
Material Effect	An effect causing The Company or a Relevant Transmission Licensee to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of Transmission Plant and/or Transmission Apparatus at the Connection Site (which term shall, in this definition and in the definition of " Modification " only, have the meaning ascribed thereto in the CUSC) or the site of connection or a User to effect any works or to alter the manner of operation of its Plant and/or Apparatus at the Connection Site or the site of connection which in either case involves that party in expenditure of more than £10,000.
Materially Affected Party	Any person or class of persons designated by the Authority as such.
Maximum Delivery Offer (MDO)	As defined in BC1.A.1.5 Dynamic Parameters .
Maximum Delivery Bid (MDB)	As defined in BC1.A.1.5 Dynamic Parameters .
Maximum Export Capability	The maximum continuous Active Power that a Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer can export to the Transmission System at the Grid Supply Point , as specified in the Bilateral Agreement .
Maximum Export Capacity	The maximum continuous Apparent Power expressed in MVA and maximum continuous Active Power expressed in MW which can flow from an Offshore Transmission System connected to a Network Operator's User System , to that User System .
Maximum Capacity or P _{max}	The maximum continuous Active Power which a Power Generating Module can supply to the Total System, less any demand associated solely with facilitating the operation of that Power Generating Module and not fed into the System. In the case of an Electricity Storage Module, the Maximum Capacity is the maximum continuous Active Power which an Electricity Storage Module can export to the Total System less any demand associated with facilitating the operation of that Electricity Storage Module when fully charged and operating in a mode analogous to Generation.
Maximum Generation Service or MGS	A service utilised by The Company in accordance with the CUSC and the Balancing Principles Statement in operating the Total System .

Maximum Generation Service Agreement	An agreement between a User and The Company for the payment by The Company to that User in respect of the provision by such User of a Maximum Generation Service .
Maximum HVDC Active Power Transmission Capacity (PHmax)	The maximum continuous Active Power which an HVDC System can exchange with the network at each Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point as specified in the Bilateral Agreement or as agreed between The Company and the HVDC System Owner .
Maximum Import Capability	The maximum continuous Active Power that a Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer can import from the Transmission System at the Grid Supply Point , as specified in the Bilateral Agreement .
Maximum Import Capacity	The maximum continuous Apparent Power expressed in MVA and maximum continuous Active Power expressed in MW which can flow to an Offshore Transmission System connected to a Network Operator's User System , from that User System .
Maximum Import Power	The maximum continuous Active Power which an Electricity Storage Module can import from the Total System , when fully discharged and operating in a mode analogous to Demand .
Medium Power Station	A Power Station which is
	(a) directly connected to NGET's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 50MW or more but less than 100MW;
	or,
	(b) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where such User System (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating conditions to NGET's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 50MW or more but less than 100MW;
	or,
	(c) Embedded within a User System (or part thereof) where the User System (or part thereof) is not connected to the National Electricity Transmission System, although such Power Station is in NGET's Transmission Area and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of 50MW or more but less than 100MW.
	For the avoidance of doubt a Medium Power Station could comprise of Type A , Type B , Type C or Type D Power Generating Modules .
Medium Voltage or MV	For E&W Transmission Systems a voltage exceeding 250 volts but not exceeding 650 volts.
Mills	Milling plant which supplies pulverised fuel to the boiler of a coal fired Power Station .
Minimum Generation	The minimum output (in whole MW) which a Genset can generate or DC Converter at a DC Converter Station or Electricity Storage Module can import or export to the Total System under stable operating conditions, as registered with The Company under the PC (and amended pursuant to the PC). For the avoidance of doubt, the output may go below this level as a result of operation in accordance with BC3.7.

Minimum Import Capacity The minimum input (in whole MW) into a DC Converter at a DC Converter Station or HVDC System at an HVDC Converter (in any or its operations) at the Onshore Grid Entry Point (or its operations) at the Onshore Grid Entry Point (or its operations) at the Conshore Grid Entry Point (or its operations) at the Conshore Grid Entry Point (or its operations) at the Conshore Grid Entry Point (or its operation) at which a DC Converter or HVDC Converter at the User System Entry Point) at which a DC Converter or HVDC Converter at the User System Entry Point) at which a DC Converter or HVDC Converter or HVDC Converter or Developing and the Generator or HVDC System on as agreed between The Company and the Generator or HVDC System Connected Power Park Module) or HVDC System can control Active Power. Minimum Stable Operating Level Minimum Stable Operating Level The minimum Active Power, as specified in the Bilateral Agreement or as agreed between The Company and the Generator, at which the Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module) or HVDC System can control Active Power. Modification As defined in the ESO Licence. Modification Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or construction by or on behalf of a User or The Company to the stream or sparation or construction by or on behalf of a User or The Company to a paraticular Connection Site. Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Module Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Module A DC Connected Power Park Module that has previously ignored or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station that has previously imported or exported power which the DC Converter Station Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed HVDC An HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the rema
as agreed between The Company and the Generator or HVDC System Owner, down to which the Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module) or HVDC System can control Active Power. Minimum Stable Operating Level The minimum Active Power, as specified in the Bilateral Agreement of as agreed between The Company and the Generator, at which the Power Generating Module can be operated stably for an unlimited time or construction by or on behalf of a User or The Company to either the User's Plant or Apparatus or Transmission Plant or Apparatus, as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a Material Effect on The Company or a User, as the case may be, at a particular Connection Site. Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Module that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station that has previously imported or exported power which the DC Converter Station Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed HVDC System An HVDC System that has previously imported or exported power which the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed Generating Unit A Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator Plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator Plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returne
as agreed between The Company and the Generator, at which the Power Generating Module can be operated stably for an unlimited time. Minister of the Crown As defined in the ESO Licence. Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or construction by or on behalf of a User or The Company to either the User's Plant or Apparatus or Transmission Plant or Apparatus, as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a Material Effect on The Company or a User, as the case may be, at a particular Connection Site. Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Module that has previously generate which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station that has previously imported or exported power which the DC Converter Station Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed HVDC System An HVDC System that has previously imported or exported power which the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current to service. An HVDC Converter which is part of an HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or exported power which the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or exported power which the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed Generating Unit A Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generating Year but which could be returned to service. For the avoidance of doubt a Mothballed Generating Unit could be part of a Power Generating Year but which could be returned to service.
Any actual or proposed replacement, renovation, modification, alteration or construction by or on behalf of a User or The Company to either the User's Plant or Apparatus or Transmission Plant or Apparatus, as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a Material Effect on The Company or a User, as the case may be, at a particular Connection Site. Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Module that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station that has previously imported or exported power which the DC Converter Station Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed HVDC System An HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed HVDC An HVDC Converter which is part of an HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed Generating Unit A Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. A Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service.
or construction by or on behalf of a User or The Company to either that User's Plant or Apparatus or Transmission Plant or Apparatus, as the case may be, or the manner of its operation which has or may have a material Effect on The Company or a User, as the case may be, at a particular Connection Site. Mothballed DC Connected Power Park Module that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed DC Converter at a DC Converter Station that has previously imported or exported power which the DC Converter Station Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed HVDC System An HVDC System that has previously imported or exported power which the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current to service. Mothballed HVDC An HVDC Converter which is part of an HVDC System that has previously imported or exported power which the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed Generating Unit A Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. For the avoidance of doub a Mothballed Generating Unit could be part of a Power Generating Year but which could be part of a Power Generating Year but which could be part of a Power Generating Year but which could be part of a Power Generating Year but which could be part of a Power Generating Year but which could be part of a Power Generating Year but which could be part of a Power Generating Year but which could be part of a Power Generating Year but which could be part of a Power Generating Year but which could be part of a Power Generating Year but which could be p
which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. A DC Converter at a DC Converter Station that has previously imported or exported power which the DC Converter Station Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed HVDC System An HVDC System that has previously imported or exported power which the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed HVDC An HVDC Converter which is part of an HVDC System that has previously imported or exported power which the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed Generating Unit A Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. For the avoidance of doubt a Mothballed Generating Unit could be part of a Power Generating Unit c
or exported power which the DC Converter Station Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed HVDC System An HVDC System that has previously imported or exported power which the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed HVDC Converter An HVDC Converter which is part of an HVDC System that has previously imported or exported power which the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed Generating Unit A Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. For the avoidance of double Mothballed Generating Unit could be part of a Power Generating
the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed HVDC An HVDC Converter which is part of an HVDC System that ha previously imported or exported power which the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed Generating Unit A Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. For the avoidance of double a Mothballed Generating Unit could be part of a Power Generating
previously imported or exported power which the HVDC System Owner plans not to use to import or export power for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. Mothballed Generating Unit A Generating Unit that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service. For the avoidance of doubt a Mothballed Generating Unit could be part of a Power Generating
plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financia Year but which could be returned to service. For the avoidance of doub a Mothballed Generating Unit could be part of a Power Generating

Mothballed Power Generating Module	A Power Generating Module that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service.
Mothballed Power Park Module	A Power Park Module that has previously generated which the Generator plans not to use to generate for the remainder of the current Financial Year but which could be returned to service.
Multiple Point of Connection	A double (or more) Point of Connection , being two (or more) Points of Connection interconnected to each other through the User's System .
MSID	Has the meaning a set out in the BSC , covers Metering System Identifier.
National Demand	The amount of electricity supplied from the Grid Supply Points plus:- • that supplied by Embedded Large Power Stations , and
	National Electricity Transmission System Losses,
	minus:-
	the Demand taken by Station Transformers and, Pumped Storage Units' and Electricity Storage Modules'.
	and, for the purposes of this definition, does not include:-
	any exports from the National Electricity Transmission System across External Interconnections.
National Electricity Transmission System	The Onshore Transmission System and, where owned by Offshore Transmission Licensees, Offshore Transmission Systems.
National Electricity	The amount of electricity supplied from the Grid Supply Points plus:-
Transmission System Demand	that supplied by Embedded Large Power Stations, and
	exports from the National Electricity Transmission System across External Interconnections, and
	National Electricity Transmission System Losses,
	and, for the purposes of this definition, includes:-
	the Demand taken by Station Transformers and, Pumped Storage Units and Electricity Storage Modules'.
National Electricity Transmission System Losses	The losses of electricity incurred on the National Electricity Transmission System.
National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area	Means the area by that name as set out in the terms of the ESO Licence .
National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data File	A computer file produced by The Company which in The Company 's view provides an appropriate representation of the National Electricity Transmission System for a specific point in time. The computer file will contain information and data on Demand on the National Electricity Transmission System and on Large Power Stations including Genset power output consistent with Output Usable and The Company's view of prevailing system conditions.

National Electricity Transmission System Warning	A warning issued by The Company to Users (or to certain Users only) in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, which provides information relating to System conditions or Events and is intended to:
	(a) alert Users to possible or actual Plant shortage, System problems and/or Demand reductions;
	(b) inform of the applicable period;
	(c) indicate intended consequences for Users ; and
	(d) enable specified Users to be in a state of readiness to receive instructions from The Company .
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent	A warning issued by The Company , in accordance with OC7.4.8.7, which is intended to provide short term notice, where possible, to those Users who are likely to receive Demand reduction instructions from The Company within 30 minutes.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Electricity Margin Notice	A warning issued by The Company , in accordance with OC7.4.8.5, which is intended to invite a response from and to alert recipients to a decreased System Margin .
National Electricity Transmission System Warning – Embedded Generation Control Imminent	A warning issued by The Company , in accordance with OC7.4.8.12, which is intended to provide short term notice, where possible, to those Network Operators who are likely to receive Embedded Generation Control instructions from The Company within 30 minutes.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction	A warning issued by The Company , in accordance with OC7.4.8.6, which is intended to alert recipients that there is a high risk of Demand reduction being implemented and which may normally result from an Electricity Margin Notice .
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Embedded Generation Reduction	A warning issued by The Company , in accordance with OC7.4.8.11, which is intended to alert recipients that there is a high risk of Embedded Generation Control being implemented and which may result from a National Electricity Transmission System Warning – System NRAPM.
National Electricity Transmission System Warning – Localised NRAPM	A warning issued by The Company , in accordance with OC.7.4.8.10, which is intended to invite a response from and to alert recipients to a decreased Localised NRAPM .
National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance	A warning issued by The Company , in accordance with OC7.4.8.8, which is intended to alert Users of the risk of widespread and serious System disturbance which may affect Users .
National Electricity Transmission System Warning – System NRAPM	A warning issued by The Company , in accordance with OC.7.4.8.9, which is intended to invite a response from and to alert recipients to a decreased System NRAPM .
National Energy System Operator or NESO	The company with registered number 11014226, as the designated ISOP and holder of the ESO Licence and the GSP Licence.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Network Data	The data to be provided by The Company to Users in accordance with the PC , as listed in Part 3 of the Appendix to the PC .
Network Frequency Perturbation Plot	A form of Bode Plot which plots the amplitude (%) and phase (degrees) of the resulting output oscillation responding to an applied input oscillation across a frequency base. The plot will be used to assess the capability and performance of a Grid Forming Plant and to ensure that it does not pose a risk to other Plant and Apparatus connected to the Total System .
	For GBGF-I , these are used to provide data to The Company which together with the associated Nichols Chart (or equivalent) defines the effects on a GBGF-I for changes in the frequency of the applied input oscillation.
	The input is the applied as an input oscillation and the output is the resulting oscillations in the GBGF-I's Active Power .
	For the avoidance of doubt, Generators in respect of GBGF-S can provide their data using the existing formats and do not need to supply NFP plots.
Network Gas Supply Emergency	Has the meaning set out in the BSC .
Network Operator	A person with a User System directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System to which Customers and/or Power Stations (not forming part of the User System) are connected, acting in its capacity as an operator of the User System , but shall not include a person acting in the capacity of an Externally Interconnected System Operator or a Generator in respect of OTSUA .
NGET	National Grid Electricity Transmission plc (NO: 2366977) whose registered office is at 1-3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH.
Nichols Chart	For a GBGF-I , a chart derived from the open loop Bode Plots that are used to produce an NFP Plot . The Nichols Chart plots open loop gain versus open loop phase angle. This enables the open loop phase for an open loop gain of 1 to be identified for use in defining the GBGF-I 's equivalent Damping Factor .
No-Load Field Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS 4999 Section 116.1 : 1992].
No System Connection	As defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2.
Non-CUSC Party	A Party who does not accede to the Connection and Use of System Code (CUSC).
Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Module	A Power Park Module comprising soley of one or more Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Units.
Notification of User's Intention to Operate	A notification from a Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer to The Company informing The Company of the date upon which any Network Operator's or Non-Embedded Customer's Plant and Apparatus at an EU Grid Supply Point will be ready to be connected to the Transmission System .

Notification of User's Intention to Synchronise	A notification from a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner to The Company informing The Company of the date upon which any OTSUA, a Generating Unit(s), CCGT Module(s), Power Park Module(s), Power Generating Module(s) (including a DC Connected Power Park Module(s)), HVDC System or DC Converter(s) will be ready to be Synchronised to the Total System.
Non-Controllable Electricity Storage Equipment	An item of storage Plant, including but not limited to a Synchronous Flywheel or Synchronous Compensation Equipment or Regenerative Braking whose active output power cannot be independently controlled.
Non-Dynamic Frequency Response Service	A Demand Response Service in which the Demand is controlled through discrete switching rather than through continuous load changes in response to System Frequency changes.
Non-Embedded Customer	A Customer in Great Britain, except for a Network Operator acting in its capacity as such, receiving electricity direct from the Onshore Transmission System irrespective of from whom it is supplied.
Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Module	A Power Park Module comprising solely of one or more Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Units.
Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit	A Power Park Unit which can produce electrical energy by converting or re-converting another source of energy such that the frequency of the generated voltage is not inherently in synchronism with the frequency of the System .
Non-Synchronous Generating Unit	An Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit or Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit which could form part of a Power Generating Module.
	Synchronous Generating Unit which could form part of a Power
Generating Unit	Synchronous Generating Unit which could form part of a Power Generating Module.
Generating Unit Normal CCGT Module	Synchronous Generating Unit which could form part of a Power Generating Module. A CCGT Module other than a Range CCGT Module.
Normal CCGT Module Novel Unit OC9 De-synchronised	Synchronous Generating Unit which could form part of a Power Generating Module. A CCGT Module other than a Range CCGT Module. A tidal, wave, wind, geothermal, or any similar, Generating Unit.
Normal CCGT Module Novel Unit OC9 De-synchronised Island Procedure	Synchronous Generating Unit which could form part of a Power Generating Module. A CCGT Module other than a Range CCGT Module. A tidal, wave, wind, geothermal, or any similar, Generating Unit. Has the meaning set out in OC9.5.4. An acceptance by a BM Unit of a Bid-Offer Acceptance to increase its export onto, or decrease its import from, the National Electricity Transmission System, where in this context import and export are as

Offshore HVDC Converter Any User Apparatus located Offshore used to convert altern current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An Offshore User Converter is a standalone operative configuration at a single comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protein and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. Offshore Development A statement prepared by The Company.	shore
Offshore Development A statement prepared by The Company	more
Information Statement	
Offshore Generating Unit Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code, any Apparatus to Offshore which produces electrical energy by converting or re-convenience of energy, including, an Offshore Synchromatic Generating Unit or Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating which could also be part of a Power Generating Module or Electronic Generating Module	erting nous Unit
Offshore Grid Entry Point In the case of:-	
(a) an Offshore Generating Unit or an Offshore Synchro Power Generating Module or an Offshore DC Converter Offshore HVDC Converter, as the case may be, which is di connected to an Offshore Transmission System, the po- which it connects to that Offshore Transmission System, of	or an rectly int at
(b) an Offshore Power Park Module which is directly connected Offshore Transmission System, the point where one Park String (registered by itself as a Power Park Module) collection of points where a number of Offshore Power Strings (registered as a single Power Park Module) connected that Offshore Transmission System, or;	ower or the Park
(c) an External Interconnection which is directly connected Offshore Transmission System, the point at which it conne that Offshore Transmission System.	
A plan produced and agreed by The Company, Offshore Transmi Licensees, Restoration Contractors, a Network Operator and in cases an Onshore Transmission Licensee under OC9.4.7.7, der the agreed method and procedure by which The Company will inst Restoration Contractor with an Anchor Plant located Offshore energise, part of the Total System (including but not limited to part the Offshore Transmission System) within 2 hours of that instruand subsequently meet complementary blocks of local Demand so form a Power Island. An Offshore Local Joint Restoration Plant. An Offshore Local Joint Restoration Plan is distinct from and	some ailing ruct a re to rts of uction as to may
outside the provisions of a Distribution Restoration Zone Plan	i ialis
Offshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit An Offshore Generating Unit that is not an Offshore Synchro Generating Unit including for the avoidance of doubt a Power Parl or Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit located Offshore.	
Offshore Platform A single structure comprising of Plant and Apparatus located Offswhich includes one or more Offshore Grid Entry Points.	shore

Offshore Power Park Module	A collection of one or more Offshore Power Park Strings (registered as a Power Park Module under the PC). There is no limit to the number of Power Park Strings within the Power Park Module , so long as they either:
	(a) connect to the same busbar which cannot be electrically split; or
	(b) connect to a collection of directly electrically connected busbars of the same nominal voltage and are configured in accordance with the operating arrangements set out in the relevant Bilateral Agreement .
Offshore Power Park String	A collection of Offshore Generating Units or Power Park Units or Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit that are powered by an Intermittent Power Source, joined together by cables forming part of a User System with a single point of connection to an Offshore Transmission System. The connection to an Offshore Transmission System may include a DC Converter or HVDC Converter.
Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit	A Generating Unit or Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit located Offshore which could be part of an Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Module in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the National Electricity Transmission System divided by the number of pole pairs of the Generating Unit.
Offshore Synchronous Power Generating Module	A Synchronous Power Generating Module or Synchronous Electricity Storage Module located Offshore.
Offshore Tender Process	The process followed by the Authority to make, in prescribed cases, a determination on a competitive basis of the person to whom an offshore transmission licence is to be granted.
Offshore Transmission Distribution Connection Agreement	An agreement entered into by The Company and a Network Operator in respect of the connection to and use of a Network Operator's User System by an Offshore Transmission System .
Offshore Transmission Licensee	Such person in relation to whose Transmission Licence the standard conditions in Section E (offshore transmission owner standard conditions) of such Transmission Licence have been given effect, or any person in that prospective role who has acceded to the STC .
Offshore Transmission System	A system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines and used for the transmission of electricity from one Power Station to a substation or to another Power Station or between sub-stations, and includes any Plant and Apparatus (including OTSUA) and meters in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any Remote Transmission Assets . An Offshore Transmission System extends from the Interface Point , or the Offshore Grid Entry Point(s) and may include Plant and Apparatus located Onshore and Offshore and, where the context permits, references to the Offshore Transmission System includes OTSUA .

Offshore Transmission System Development User Works or OTSDUW	In relation to a particular User where the OTSDUW Arrangements apply, means those activities and/or works for the design, planning, consenting and/or construction and installation of the Offshore Transmission System to be undertaken by the User as identified in Part 2 of Appendix I of the relevant Construction Agreement .
Offshore Transmission System User Assets or OTSUA	OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus constructed and/or installed by a User under the OTSDUW Arrangements which form an Offshore Transmission System that once transferred to a Relevant Transmission Licensee under an Offshore Tender Process will become part of the National Electricity Transmission System.
Offshore Waters	Has the meaning given to "offshore waters" in Section 90(9) of the Energy Act 2004.
Offshore Works Assumptions	In relation to a particular User , means those assumptions set out in Appendix P of the relevant Construction Agreement as amended from time to time.
Onshore	Means within Great Britain , and when used in conjunction with another term and not defined means that the associated term is to be read accordingly.
Onshore DC Converter	Any User Apparatus located Onshore with a Completion Date after 1 st April 2005 used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An Onshore DC Converter is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an Onshore DC Converter represents the bipolar configuration.
Onshore Generating Unit	Unless otherwise provided in the Grid Code, any Apparatus located Onshore which produces electrical energy by converting or re-converting another source of energy, including, an Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit or Onshore Non-Synchronous Generating Unit which could also be part of a Power Generating Module or an Electricity Storage Module.
Onshore Grid Entry Point	A point at which a Onshore Generating Unit or a CCGT Module or a CCGT Unit or an Onshore Power Generating Module or a Onshore DC Converter or an Onshore HVDC Converter or a Onshore Power Park Module or an Onshore Electricity Storage Module or an External Interconnection, as the case may be, which is directly connected to the Onshore Transmission System connects to the Onshore Transmission System.
Onshore HVDC Converter	Any User Apparatus located Onshore used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. An Onshore HVDC Converter is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion. In a bipolar arrangement, an Onshore HVDC Converter represents the bipolar configuration.

Onshore Non-Synchronous	A Generating Unit located Onshore that is not a Synchronous
Generating Unit	Generating Unit located Offshore that is not a synchronous Generating Unit or Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit including for the avoidance of doubt a Power Park Unit or Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit located Onshore.
Onshore Power Park Module	A collection of Non-Synchronous Generating Units that are powered by an Intermittent Power Source or connected through power electronic conversion technology or Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Units, joined together by a System (registered as a Power Park Module under the PC) with a single electrical point of connection directly to the Onshore Transmission System (or User System if Embedded) with no intermediate Offshore Transmission System connections. The connection to the Onshore Transmission System (or User System if Embedded) may include a DC Converter or HVDC Converter.
Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit	An Onshore Generating Unit or Onshore Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit (which could also be part of an Onshore Power Generating Module) including, for the avoidance of doubt, a CCGT Unit or Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit in which, under all steady state conditions, the rotor rotates at a mechanical speed equal to the electrical frequency of the National Electricity Transmission System divided by the number of pole pairs of the Generating Unit.
Onshore Synchronous Power Generating Module	A Synchronous Power Generating Module or Synchronous Electricity Storage Module located Onshore.
Onshore Transmission Licensee	NGET, SPT, SHETL, or a Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee.
Onshore Transmission System	The system consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines owned or operated by Onshore Transmission Licensees or operated by The Company and used for the transmission of electricity from one Power Station to a substation or to another Power Station or between substations or to or from Offshore Transmission Systems or to or from any External Interconnection , and includes any Plant and Apparatus and meters owned or operated by any Onshore Transmission Licensee in connection with the transmission of electricity but does not include any Remote Transmission Assets .
On-Site Generator Site	A site which is determined by the BSC Panel to be a Trading Unit under the BSC by reason of having fulfilled the Class 1 or Class 2 requirements as such terms are used in the BSC .
Operating Code or OC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Operating Code .
Operating Margin	Contingency Reserve plus Operating Reserve.
Operating Reserve	The additional output from Large Power Stations or the reduction in Demand, which must be realisable in real-time operation to respond in order to contribute to containing and correcting any System Frequency fall to an acceptable level in the event of a loss of generation or a loss of import from an External Interconnection or mismatch between generation and Demand.
Operation	A scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a System (including an Embedded Power Station).

Operational Data	Data required under the Operating Codes and/or Balancing Codes .
Operational Day	The period from 0500 hours on one day to 0500 on the following day.
Operation Diagrams	Diagrams which are a schematic representation of the HV Apparatus and the connections to all external circuits at a Connection Site (and in the case of OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site), incorporating its numbering, nomenclature and labelling.
Operational Effect	Any effect on the operation of the relevant other System which causes the National Electricity Transmission System or the System of the other User or Users , as the case may be, to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have operated in the absence of that effect.
Operational Intertripping	The automatic tripping of circuit-breakers to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, System instability, etc. after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power System fault(s) which includes System to Generating Unit , System to CCGT Module , System to Power Park Module , System to Electricity Storage Module , System to DC Converter , System to Power Generating Module , System to HVDC Converter and System to Demand intertripping schemes.
Operational Notifications	Any Energisation Operational Notification, Interim Operational Notification, Final Operational Notification or Limited Operational Notification issued from The Company to a User.
Operational Planning	Planning through various timescales the matching of generation output with forecast National Electricity Transmission System Demand together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, taking into account outages of certain Generating Units or Power Generating Modules, of parts of the National Electricity Transmission System and of parts of User Systems to which Power Stations and/or Customers are connected, carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security set out in the ESO Licence, each Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence or Electricity Distribution Licence, as the case may be.
Operational Planning Margin	An operational planning margin set by The Company .
Operational Planning Phase	The period from 8 weeks to the end of the 5 th year ahead of real time operation.
Operational Procedures	Management instructions and procedures, both in support of the Safety Rules and for the local and remote operation of Plant and Apparatus , issued in connection with the actual operation of Plant and/or Apparatus at or from a Connection Site .
Operational Switching	Operation of Plant and/or Apparatus to the instruction of the relevant Control Engineer. For the avoidance of doubt, the operation of Transmission Plant and/or Apparatus forming part of the National Electricity Transmission System will be to the instruction of the Relevant Transmission Licensee.

	,
Other Relevant Data	The data listed in BC1.4.2(f) under the heading Other Relevant Data .
OTSDUW Arrangements	The arrangements whereby certain aspects of the design, consenting, construction, installation and/or commissioning of transmission assets are capable of being undertaken by a User prior to the transfer of those assets to a Relevant Transmission Licensee under an Offshore Tender Process .
OTSDUW Data and Information	The data and information to be provided by Users undertaking OTSDUW , to The Company in accordance with Appendix F of the Planning Code .
OTSDUW DC Converter	A Transmission DC Converter designed and/or constructed and/or installed by a User under the OTSDUW Arrangements and/or operated by the User until the OTSUA Transfer Time .
OTSDUW Development and Data Timetable	The timetable for both the delivery of OTSDUW Data and Information and OTSDUW Network Data and Information as referred to in Appendix F of the Planning Code and the development of the scope of the OTSDUW .
OTSDUW Network Data and Information	The data and information to be provided by The Company to Users undertaking OTSDUW in accordance with Appendix F of the Planning Code .
OTSDUW Plant and Apparatus	Plant and Apparatus, including any OTSDUW DC Converter, designed by the User under the OTSDUW Arrangements.
OTSUA Transfer Time	The time and date at which the OTSUA are transferred to a Relevant Transmission Licensee.
Out of Synchronism	The condition where a System or Generating Unit or Power Generating Module cannot meet the requirements to enable it to be Synchronised .
Output Usable or OU	The forecast value (in MW), profiled across the time period affected by the unplanned or planned Event of the level at which the Genset can export to the Grid Entry Point , or in the case of Embedded Power Stations , to the User System Entry Point . In addition, for a Genset powered by an Intermittent Power Source the forecast value is based upon the Intermittent Power Source being at a level which would enable the Genset to generate at Registered Capacity .
	For the purpose of OC2 only, the term Output Usable shall include the terms Interconnector Export Capacity and Interconnector Import Capacity where the term Output Usable is being applied to an External Interconnection .
Over-excitation Limiter	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS 4999 Section 116.1: 1992].
Panel Chairperson	A person appointed as such in accordance with GR.4.1.
Panel Member	Any of the persons identified as such in GR.4.
Panel Members' Recommendation	The recommendation in accordance with the "Grid Code Review Panel Recommendation Vote".

Panel Secretary	A person appointed as such in accordance with GR.3.1.2(d).
Part 1 System Ancillary Services	Ancillary Services which are required for System reasons and which must be provided by Users in accordance with the Connection Conditions or European Connection Conditions. An exhaustive list of Part 1 System Ancillary Services is included in that part of CC.8.1 or ECC.8.1 headed Part 1.
Part 2 System Ancillary Services	Ancillary Services which are required for System reasons and which must be provided by a User if the User has agreed to provide them under a Bilateral Agreement. A non-exhaustive list of Part 2 System Ancillary Services is included in that part of CC.8.1 or ECC.8.1 headed Part 2.
Part Load	The condition of a Genset , or Cascade Hydro Scheme which is Loaded but is not running at its Maximum Export Limit.
Peak Current Rating	For a GBGF-I this is the larger of either the: - • The registered maximum steady-state current plus the maximum additional current to supply the Active ROCOF Response Power plus the Defined Active Damping Power; or.
	 The registered maximum steady-state current plus the maximum additional current to supply the Phase Jump Angle limit power, or.
	This is the maximum short term total current as declared by the Grid Forming Plant Owner in accordance with PC.A.5.8.1.
Permit for Work for proximity work	In respect of E&W Transmission Systems , a document issued by the Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee or an E&W User in accordance with its respective Safety Rules to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8A.8 and which provides for Safety Precautions to be applied and maintained. An example format of a Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee 's permit for work is attached as Appendix E to OC8A .
	In respect of Scottish Transmission Systems, a document issued by a Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee or a Scottish User in accordance with its respective Safety Rules to enable work to be carried out in accordance with OC8B.8 and which provides for Safety Precautions to be applied and maintained. Example formats of Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensees' permits for work are attached as Appendix E to OC8B.
Partial Shutdown	The same as a Total Shutdown except that all generation has ceased in a separate part of the Total System and there is no electricity supply from External Interconnections or other parts of the Total System to that part of the Total System and, therefore, that part of the Total System is shutdown, with the result that it is not possible for that part of the Total System to begin to function again without The Company's directions relating to System Restoration .

Pending Grid Code Modification Proposal	A Grid Code Modification Proposal in respect of which, at the relevant time, the Authority has not yet made a decision as to whether to direct such Grid Code Modification Proposal to be made pursuant to the ESO Licence (whether or not a Grid Code Modification Report has been submitted in respect of such Grid Code Modification Proposal) or, in the case of a Grid Code Self Governance Proposals, in respect of which the Grid Code Review Panel has not yet voted whether or not to approve.
Phase Jump Angle	The difference in the measured phase angle of the voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point in a given mains half cycle compared with the measured phase angle of the voltage at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point in the previous mains half cycle.
Phase Jump Angle Limit	The maximum Phase Jump Angle when applied to a GBGF-I which will result in a linear controlled response without activating current limiting functions. This is specified for a System angle near to zero which will be considered to be the normal operating angle under steady state conditions.
Phase Jump Angle Withstand	The maximum Phase Jump Angle change when applied to a GBGF-I which will result in the GBGF-I remaining in stable operation with current limiting functions activated. This is specified for a System angle near to zero which will be considered to be the normal operating angle under steady state conditions.
Phase (Voltage) Unbalance	The ratio (in percent) between the rms values of the negative sequence component and the positive sequence component of the voltage.
Physical Notification	Data that describes the BM Participant 's best estimate of the expected input or output of Active Power of a BM Unit and/or (where relevant) Generating Unit , except in the instance of a Stage 2 or higher Network Gas Supply Emergency , with the accuracy of the Physical Notification being commensurate with Good Industry Practice .
Planning Code or PC	That portion of the Grid Code which is identified as the Planning Code .
Planned Maintenance Outage	An outage of The Company's electronic data communication facilities as provided for in CC.6.5.8 or ECC.6.5.8 and The Company's associated computer facilities of which normally at least 5 days notice is given, but in any event of which at least twelve hours notice has been given by The Company to the User and which is anticipated to last no longer than 2 hours. The length of such an outage may in exceptional circumstances be extended where at least 24 hours notice has been given by The Company to the User . It is anticipated that normally any planned outage would only last around one hour.
Planned Outage	An outage of a Large Power Station or of part of the National Electricity Transmission System, or of part of a User System, co-ordinated by The Company under OC2.
Plant	Fixed and movable items used in the generation and/or supply and/or transmission of electricity, other than Apparatus .

That point on the National Electricity Transmission System electrically nearest to the User installation at which either Demands or Loads are, or may be, connected.
An electrical point of connection between the National Electricity Transmission System and a User's System.
The point on Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2) at which Isolation is achieved.
The period following real time operation.
A signal prepared in accordance with good industry practice, representing the instantaneous sum of the potential Active Power available from each individual Power Park Unit within the Power Park Module calculated using any applicable combination of electrical or mechanical or meteorological data (including wind speed) measured at each Power Park Unit at a specified time. Power Available shall be a value between OMW and Registered Capacity or Maximum Capacity which is the sum of the potential Active Power available of each Power Park Unit within the Power Park Module. A unit that is not generating or supplying power will be considered as not available. For the avoidance of doubt, the Power Available signal would be the Active Power output that a Power Park Module could reasonably be expected to export at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point taking all the above criteria into account including Power Park Unit constraints such as optimisation modes but would exclude a reduction in the Active Power export of the Power Park Module instructed by The Company (for example) for the purposes selecting a Power Park Module to operate in Frequency Sensitive Mode or when an Emergency Instruction has been issued.
The ratio of Active Power to Apparent Power.
Either a Synchronous Power Generating Module, a Synchronous Electricity Storage Module, a Power Park Module or a Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Module owned or operated by an EU Generator.
A document provided by the Generator to The Company for a Type B or Type C Power Generating Module which confirms that the Power Generating Module's compliance with the technical criteria set out in the Grid Code has been demonstrated and provides the necessary data and statements, including a statement of compliance.
A diagram showing the Active Power (MW) and Reactive Power (MVAr) capability limits within which a Synchronous Power Generating Module or Power Park Module at its Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point will be expected to operate under steady state conditions.
Part of the Total System which is disconnected from, and out of Synchronism with, the rest of the Total System containing Generating Unit(s) at one or more Power Stations , and/or HVDC Systems and/or DC Converters , together with complementary local Demand .
Any Onshore Power Park Module or Offshore Power Park Module.

Power Park Module Planning Matrix	A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 4 of OC2 showing the combination of Power Park Units within a Power Park Module which would be expected to be running under normal conditions.
Power Park Unit	A Generating Unit within a Power Park Module.
Power Station	An installation comprising one or more Generating Units or Power Park Modules or Power Generating Modules or Electricity Storage Modules (even where sited separately) owned and/or controlled by the same Generator, which may reasonably be considered as being managed as one Power Station.
Power System Stabiliser or PSS	Equipment controlling the Exciter output via the voltage regulator in such a way that power oscillations of the synchronous machines are dampened. Input variables may be speed, frequency or power (or a combination of these).
Preface	The preface to the Grid Code (which does not form part of the Grid Code and therefore is not binding).
Preliminary Notice	A notice in writing, sent by The Company both to all Users identified by it under OC12.4.2.1 and to the Test Proposer , notifying them of a proposed System Test .
Preliminary Project Planning Data	Data relating to a proposed User Development at the time the User applies for a CUSC Contract but before an offer is made and accepted.
Primary Response	The automatic increase in Active Power output of a Genset or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand in response to a System Frequency fall. This increase in Active Power output or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement which will provide that it will be released increasingly with time over the period 0 to 10 seconds from the time of the start of the Frequency fall on the basis set out in the Ancillary Services Agreement and fully available by the latter, and sustainable for at least a further 20 seconds. The interpretation of the Primary Response to a – 0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2 and Figure ECC.A.3.2
Private Network	A network which connects to a Network Operator's System and that network belongs to a User who is not classified as a Generator , Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer .
Programming Phase	The period between the Operational Planning Phase and the Control Phase . It starts at the 8 weeks ahead stage and finishes at 17:00 on the day ahead of real time.
Proposal Notice	A notice submitted to The Company by a User which would like to undertake a System Test .

Proposal Report	A report submitted by the Test Panel which contains:
	(a) proposals for carrying out a System Test (including the manner in which the System Test is to be monitored);
	(b) an allocation of costs (including un-anticipated costs) between the affected parties (the general principle being that the Test Proposer will bear the costs); and
	(c) such other matters as the Test Panel considers appropriate.
	The report may include requirements for indemnities to be given in respect of claims and losses arising from a System Test .
Proposed Implementation Date	The proposed date(s) for the implementation of a Grid Code Modification Proposal or Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification such date(s) to be either (i) described by reference to a specified period after a direction from the Authority approving the Grid Code Modification Proposal or Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification or (ii) a Fixed Proposed Implementation Date .
Proposer	In relation to a particular Grid Code Modification Proposal , the person who makes such Grid Code Modification Proposal .
Protection	The provisions for detecting abnormal conditions on a System and initiating fault clearance or actuating signals or indications.
Protection Apparatus	A group of one or more Protection relays and/or logic elements designated to perform a specified Protection function.
Pumped Storage	A hydro unit in which water can be raised by means of pumps and stored to be used for the generation of electrical energy;
Pumped Storage Generating Unit	A Generating Unit at a Pumped Storage Plant
Pumped Storage Generator	A Generator which owns and/or operates any Pumped Storage Plant.
Pumped Storage Plant	A Power Station comprising Pumped Storage Generating Units.
Pumped Storage Unit	A Generating Unit within a Pumped Storage Plant. For the avoidance of doubt, a Pumped Storage Unit is not considered to form part of an Electricity Storage Unit unless specifically declared by the Generator.
Purchase Contracts	A final and binding contract for the purchase of the Main Plant and Apparatus.
Q/Pmax	The ratio of Reactive Power to the Maximum Capacity . The relationship between Power Factor and Q/Pmax is given by the formula:-
	Power Factor = Cos [arctan $\left[\frac{Q}{Pmax}\right]$]
	For example, a Power Park Module with a Q/P value of +0.33 would equate to a Power Factor of Cos(arctan0.33) = 0.95 Power Factor lag.

Quick Resynchronisation Capability	The capability of a Type C or Type D Power Generating Module as defined in ECC.6.3.5.6. For the avoidance of doubt this requirement is only mandatory for EU Code Generators who own or operate a Type C or Type D Power Generating Module but does not preclude owners of other generation electing to provide the capability.
Quick Resynchronisation Unit Test	A test undertaken on Generating Unit forming part of a Type C or Type D Power Generating Module as detailed in OC5.7.2.5 necessary to determine its ability to demonstrate a Quick Resynchronisation Capability .
Range CCGT Module	A CCGT Module where there is a physical connection by way of a steam or hot gas main between that CCGT Module and another CCGT Module or other CCGT Modules , which connection contributes (if open) to efficient modular operation, and which physical connection can be varied by the operator.
Rated Field Voltage	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS 4999 Section 116.1: 1992].
Rated MW	The "rating-plate" MW output of a Power Generating Module , Generating Unit , Power Park Module , Electricity Storage Module , HVDC Converter or DC Converter , being:
	(a) that output up to which the Generating Unit was designed to operate (Calculated as specified in British Standard BS EN 60034 – 1: 1995); or
	(b) the nominal rating for the MW output of a Power Park Module or Power Generating Module being the maximum continuous electric output power which the Power Park Module or Power Generating Module was designed to achieve under normal operating conditions; or
	(c) the nominal rating for the MW import capacity and export capacity (if at a DC Converter Station or HVDC Converter Station) of a DC Converter or HVDC Converter.
	(d) in an importing mode, is that input up to which an Electricity Storage Module was designed to operate being the maximum continuous electric input which the Electricity Storage Module was designed to achieve under normal operating conditions. In an exporting mode is:-
	(i) that output up to which the Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit was designed to operate (Calculated as specified in British Standard BS EN 60034 – 1: 1995); or
	(ii) the nominal rating for the MW output of a Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Module being the maximum continuous electric output power which the Non-Synchronous Electricity Storage Module was designed to achieve under normal operating conditions.
Reactive Despatch Instruction	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC.

Reactive Despatch Network Restriction	A restriction placed upon an Embedded Power Generating Module, Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module or DC Converter at an Embedded DC Converter Station or HVDC Converter at an Embedded HVDC Converter Station by the Network Operator that prevents the Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner in question (as applicable) from complying with any Reactive Despatch Instruction with respect to that Power Generating Module, Generating Unit, Power Park Module or DC Converter at a DC Converter Station or HVDC Converter at a HVDC Converter Station, whether to provide MVArs over the range referred to in CC 6.3.2, ECC.6.3.2 or otherwise.
Reactive Despatch to Zero Mvar Network Restriction	A Reactive Despatch Network Restriction which prevents an Embedded Power Generating Module, an Embedded Generating Unit, Embedded Power Park Module, Embedded HVDC System, HVDC Converter at an Embedded HVDC Converter Station or DC Converter at an Embedded DC Converter Station from supplying power at zero MVAr at all Active Power output levels up to and including Rated MW at the Grid Entry Point (or User System Entry Point if Embedded).
Reactive Energy	The integral with respect to time of the Reactive Power .
Reactive Power	The product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them measured in units of voltamperes reactive and standard multiples thereof, ie: 1000 VAr = 1 kVAr 1000 kVAr = 1 MVAr
Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions or RISSP	A written record of inter-system Safety Precautions to be compiled in accordance with the provisions of OC8 .
Regenerative Braking	A method of braking in which energy is extracted from the parts braked, which may be returned directly to the System and the purpose of the braking is motion control.

Registered Capacity

- (a) In the case of a Generating Unit other than that forming part of a CCGT Module or Power Park Module or Power Generating Module, the normal full load capacity of a Generating Unit as declared by the Generator, less the MW consumed by the Generating Unit through the Generating Unit's Unit Transformer when producing the same (the resultant figure being expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place).
- (b) In the case of a CCGT Module or Power Park Module owned or operated by a GB Generator, the normal full load capacity of the CCGT Module or Power Park Module (as the case may be) as declared by the GB Generator, being the Active Power declared by the GB Generator as being deliverable by the CCGT Module or Power Park Module at the Grid Entry Point (or in the case of an Embedded CCGT Module or Power Park Module, at the User System Entry Point), expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place. For the avoidance of doubt Maximum Capacity would apply to Power Generating Modules which form part of a Large, Medium or Small Power Station.
- (c) In the case of a **Power Station**, the maximum amount of **Active Power** deliverable by the **Power Station** at the **Grid Entry Point** (or in the case of an **Embedded Power Station** at the **User System Entry Point**), as declared by the **Generator**, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place. The maximum **Active Power** deliverable is the maximum amount deliverable simultaneously by the **Power Generating Modules** and/or **Generating Units** and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** less the MW consumed by the **Power Generating Modules** in producing that **Active Power** and forming part of a **Power Station**.
- (d) In the case of a DC Converter at a DC Converter Station or HVDC Converter at an HVDC Converter Station, the normal full load amount of Active Power transferable from a DC Converter or HVDC Converter at the Onshore Grid Entry Point (or in the case of an Embedded DC Converter Station or an Embedded HVDC Converter Station at the User System Entry Point), as declared by the DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.
- (e) In the case of a DC Converter Station or HVDC Converter Station, the maximum amount of Active Power transferable from a DC Converter Station or HVDC Converter Station at the Onshore Grid Entry Point (or in the case of an Embedded DC Converter Station or Embedded HVDC Converter Station at the User System Entry Point), as declared by the DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.
- (f) In the case of an Electricity Storage Module, the normal full load amount of Active Power transferable from an Electricity Storage Module at the Grid Entry Point (or in the case of an Embedded Electricity Storage Module at the User System Entry Point), as declared by the Generator, expressed in whole MW, or in MW to one decimal place.

Registered Data	Those items of Standard Planning Data and Detailed Planning Data which upon connection become fixed (subject to any subsequent changes).
Registered Import Capability	In the case of a DC Converter Station or HVDC Converter Station containing DC Converters or HVDC Converters connected to an External System, the maximum amount of Active Power transferable into a DC Converter Station or HVDC Converter Station at the Onshore Grid Entry Point (or in the case of an Embedded DC Converter Station or Embedded HVDC Converter Station at the User System Entry Point), as declared by the DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner, expressed in whole MW.
	In the case of a DC Converter or HVDC Converter connected to an External System and in a DC Converter Station or HVDC Converter Station, the normal full load amount of Active Power transferable into a DC Converter or HVDC Converter at the Onshore Grid Entry Point (or in the case of an Embedded DC Converter Station or Embedded HVDC Converter Station at the User System Entry Point), as declared by the DC Converter owner or HVDC System Owner, expressed in whole MW.
	In the case of an Electricity Storage Module, the maximum amount of Active Power transferable into an Electricity Storage Module at the Grid Entry Point (or in the case of an Embedded Electricity Storage Module at the User System Entry Point), as declared by the Generator, expressed in whole MW.
Regulations	The Utilities Contracts Regulations 1996, as amended from time to time.
Regulated Sections	Parts of the Grid Code that are referenced in Governance Rules Annex GR.B as amended from time to time with the approval of the Authority .
Reheater Time Constant	Determined at Registered Capacity , the reheater time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.
Rejected Grid Code Modification Proposal	A Grid Code Modification Proposal in respect of which the Authority has decided not to direct The Company to modify the Grid Code pursuant to the ESO Licence in the manner set out herein or, in the case of a Grid Code Self Governance Proposals, in respect of which the Grid Code Review Panel has voted not to approve.
Related Person	Means, in relation to an individual, any member of their immediate family, their employer (and any former employer of theirs within the previous 12 months), any partner with whom they are in partnership, and any company or Affiliate of a company in which they or any member of their immediate family controls more than 20% of the voting rights in respect of the shares of the company;
Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee	As the context requires NGET, and/or a Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee with Plant and Apparatus located in NGET's Transmission Area and/or an E&W Offshore Transmission Licensee.
Relevant Party	Has the meaning given in GR15.10(a).

Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee	As the context requires SPT and/or SHETL, and/or a Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee with Plant and Apparatus located in either SPT's or SHETL's Transmission Area and/or a Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee.
Relevant Transmission Licensee	Means National Grid Electricity Transmission plc (NGET) in its Transmission Area or SP Transmission plc (SPT) in its Transmission Area or Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Ltd (SHETL) in its Transmission Area or any Offshore Transmission Licensee in its Transmission Area or any Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee with Plant and Apparatus located in NGET's, SPT's or SHETL's Transmission Area as appropriate.
Relevant Unit	As defined in the STC , Schedule 3.
Remote End HVDC Converter Station	An HVDC Converter Station which forms part of an HVDC System and is not directly connected to the AC part of the GB Synchronous Area.
Remote Transmission	Any Plant and Apparatus or meters owned by NGET which:
Assets	(a) are Embedded in a User System and which are not directly connected by Plant and/or Apparatus owned by NGET to a substation owned by NGET ; and
	(b) are by agreement between NGET and such User operated under the direction and control of such User .
Replacement Reserves (RR)	Means, in the context of Balancing Services , the Active Power reserves available to restore or support the required level of FRR to be prepared for additional system imbalances, including generation reserves;
Requesting Safety Co- ordinator	The Safety Co-ordinator requesting Safety Precautions.
Responsible Engineer/ Operator	A person nominated by a User to be responsible for System control.
Responsible Manager	A manager who has been duly authorised by a User or a Relevant Transmission Licensee to sign Site Responsibility Schedules on behalf of that User or Relevant Transmission Licensee as the case may be.
Restoration Contractor	An Anchor Restoration Contractor or a Top Up Restoration Contractor.
Restoration Plan	Either a Local Joint Restoration Plan, a Distribution Restoration Zone Plan or an Offshore Local Joint Restoration Plan as the context requires.
Restoration Service Provider	A User or a party with a legal or contractual obligation to provide a service contributing to one or several measures of the System Restoration Plan .
Restoration Service Test	A test carried out on a Plant to confirm it has an Anchor Plant Capablity or Top Up Restoration Capability .

Re-synchronisation	The bringing of parts of the System which have become Out of Synchronism with any other System back into Synchronism , and like terms shall be construed accordingly.
RR Acceptance	The results of the TERRE auction for each BM Participant.
Restricted	Applies to a TERRE Bid which has been marked so that it will be passed to the TERRE Central Platform but will not be used in the auction.
ROCOF	Rate of Change of Frequency
RR Instruction	Replacement Reserve Instruction – used for instructing BM Participants after the results of the TERRE auction. An RR Instruction has the same format as a Bid-Offer Acceptance but has type field indicating it is for TERRE.
Safety Co-ordinator	A person or persons nominated by a Relevant E&W Transmission Licensee and each E&W User in relation to Connection Points (or in the case of OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points) on an E&W Transmission System and/or by the Relevant Scottish Transmission Licensee and each Scottish User in relation to Connection Points (or in the case of OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points) on a Scottish Transmission System to be responsible for the co-ordination of Safety Precautions at each Connection Point (or in the case of OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Points) when work (which includes testing) is to be carried out on a System which necessitates the provision of Safety Precautions on HV Apparatus (as defined in OC8A.1.6.2 and OC8B.1.7.2), pursuant to OC8.
Safety From The System	That condition which safeguards persons when work is to be carried out on or near a System from the dangers which are inherent in the System .
Safety Key	A key unique at the Location capable of operating a lock which will cause an Isolating Device and/or Earthing Device to be Locked .
Safety Log	A chronological record of messages relating to safety co-ordination sent and received by each Safety Co-ordinator under OC8 .
Safety Precautions	Isolation and/or Earthing.
Safety Rules	The rules of the Relevant Transmission Licensee or a User that seek to ensure that persons working on Plant and/or Apparatus to which the rules apply are safeguarded from hazards arising from the System .
Scottish Offshore Transmission System	An Offshore Transmission System with an Interface Point in Scotland.
Scottish Offshore Transmission Licensee	A person who owns or operates a Scottish Offshore Transmission System pursuant to a Transmission Licence .

Scottish Transmission System	Collectively SPT's Transmission System and SHETL's Transmission System, any Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee's Transmission System with Plant and Apparatus located in SPT's or SHETL's Transmission Area and any Scottish Offshore Transmission Systems.	
Scottish User	A User in Scotland or any Offshore User who owns or operates Plant and/or Apparatus connected (or which will at the OTSUA Transfer Time be connected) to a Scottish Offshore Transmission System .	
Secondary BM Unit	Has the same meaning set out in the BSC .	
Secondary Response	The automatic increase in Active Power output of a Genset or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand in response to a System Frequency fall. This increase in Active Power output or, as the case may be, the decrease in Active Power Demand must be in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Ancillary Services Agreement which will provide that it will be fully available by 30 seconds from the time of the start of the Frequency fall and be sustainable for at least a further 30 minutes. The interpretation of the Secondary Response to a -0.5 Hz frequency change is shown diagrammatically in Figure CC.A.3.2 or Figure ECC.A.3.2.	
Secretary of State	Has the same meaning as in the Act.	
Secured Event	Has the meaning set out in the Security and Quality of Supply Standard.	
Security and Quality of Supply Standard (SQSS)	The version of the document entitled 'Security and Quality of Supply Standard' established pursuant to the Transmission Licence and the ESO Licence in force at the time of entering into the relevant Bilateral Agreement .	
Self-Governance Criteria	A proposed Modification that, if implemented,	
	(a) is unlikely to have a material effect on:	
	(i) existing or future electricity consumers; and	
	(ii) competition in the generation, storage, distribution, or supply of electricity or any commercial activities connected with the generation, storage, distribution or supply of electricity; and	
	(iii) the operation of the National Electricity Transmission System; and	
	 (iv) matters relating to sustainable development, safety or security of supply, or the management of market or network emergencies; and 	
	(v) the Grid Code 's governance procedures or the Grid Code 's modification procedures, and	
	(b) is unlikely to discriminate between different classes of Users.	
	(c) other than where the modification meets the Fast Track Criteria , will not constitute an amendment to the Regulated Sections of the Grid Code.	

Self-Governance Modifications	A Grid Code Modification Proposal that does not fall within the scope of a Significant Code Review and that meets the Self-Governance Criteria or which the Authority directs is to be treated as such any direction under GR.24.4.
Self-Governance Statement	The statement made by the Grid Code Review Panel and submitted to the Authority :
	(a) confirming that, in its opinion, the Self-Governance Criteria are met and the proposed Grid Code Modification Proposal is suitable for the Self-Governance route; and
	(b) providing a detailed explanation of the Grid Code Review Panel 's reasons for that opinion.
Setpoint Voltage	The value of voltage at the Grid Entry Point , or User System Entry Point if Embedded , on the automatic control system steady state operating characteristic, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, at which the transfer of Reactive Power between a Power Park Module , DC Converter , HVDC Converter or Non-Synchronous Generating Unit and the Transmission System , or Network Operator's system if Embedded , is zero.
Settlement Period	A period of 30 minutes ending on the hour and half-hour in each hour during a day.
SF ₆ Gas Zone	A segregated zone surrounding electrical conductors within a casing containing SF_6 gas.
SHETL	Scottish Hydro-Electric Transmission Limited.
Shutdown	In the case of a Generating Unit is the condition of a Generating Unit where the generator rotor is at rest or on barring or equivalent. In the case of an HVDC System or DC Converter Station , is the condition of an HVDC System or DC Converter Station where the HVDC System or DC Converter Station is de-energised and therefore not importing or exporting Apparent Power to or from the Total System . In the case of Auxiliaries , the state where they are de-energised and not capable of fulfilling their function until restarted or resupplied.
Significant Code Review	Means the period commencing on the start date of a Significant Code Review as stated in the notice issued by the Authority , and ending in the circumstances described in GR.16.6 or GR.16.7, as appropriate.
Significant Code Review Phase	Means the period commencing on the start date of a Significant Code Review as stated in the notice issued by the Authority , and ending in the circumstances described in GR.16.6 or GR.16.7, as appropriate.
Significant Event	An Event , as defined in OC3.4.1.

Significant Incident	An Event which either:	
	(a) was notified by a User to The Company under OC7 , and which The Company considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the National Electricity Transmission System , and The Company requires the User to report that Event in writing in accordance with OC10 and notifies the User accordingly; or	
	(b) was notified by The Company to a User under OC7 , and which that User considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that User's System , and that User requires The Company to report that Event in writing in accordance with the provisions of OC10 and notifies The Company accordingly.	
Simultaneous Tap Change	A tap change implemented on the generator step-up transformers of Synchronised Gensets , effected by Generators in response to an instruction from The Company issued simultaneously to the relevant Power Stations . The instruction, preceded by advance notice, must be effected as soon as possible, and in any event within one minute of receipt from The Company of the instruction.	
Single Intraday Coupling	The continuous process where collected orders are matched and cross- zonal capacity is allocated simultaneously for different bidding zones in the intraday market.	
Single Line Diagram	A schematic representation of a three-phase network in which the three phases are represented by single lines. The diagram shall include (but not necessarily be limited to) busbars, overhead lines, underground cables, power transformers and reactive compensation equipment. It shall also show where Large Power Stations are connected, and the points at which Demand is supplied.	
Single Point of Connection	A single Point of Connection , with no interconnection through the User's System to another Point of Connection .	
Site Common Drawings	Drawings prepared for each Connection Site (and in the case of OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site) which incorporate Connection Site (and in the case of OTSDUW, Transmission Interface Site) layout drawings, electrical layout drawings, common protection/ control drawings and common services drawings.	
Site Responsibility Schedule	A schedule containing the information and prepared on the basis of the provisions set out in Appendix 1 of the CC and Appendix E1 of the ECC .	
Slope	The ratio of the steady state change in voltage, as a percentage of the nominal voltage, to the steady state change in Reactive Power output, in per unit of Reactive Power capability. For the avoidance of doubt, the value indicates the percentage voltage reduction that will result in a 1 per unit increase in Reactive Power generation.	
Small Participant	Has the meaning given in the CUSC.	

Small Power Station	A Power Station which is	
	(a) dire	ectly connected to:
	(i)	NGET's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 50MW; or
	(ii)	SPT's Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 30MW; or
	(iii)	SHETL's Transmission System where such a Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 10 MW; or
	(iv)	an Offshore Transmission System where such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 10MW;
	or,	
	Us	abedded within a User System (or part thereof) where such er System (or part thereof) is connected under normal operating additions to:
	(i)	NGET's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 50MW; or
	(ii)	SPT's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 30MW; or
	(iii)	SHETL's Transmission System and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 10MW;
	or,	
	Sy	stem (or part thereof) is not connected to the National ectricity Transmission System, although such Power Station in:
	(i)	NGET's Transmission Area and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 50MW; or
	(ii)	SPT's Transmission Area and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 30MW; or
	(iii)	SHETL's Transmission Area and such Power Station has a Registered Capacity of less than 10MW;
		voidance of doubt, a Small Power Station could comprise of Type B , Type C or Type D Power Generating Modules .
Space Weather Advisory Statement		ent issued by The Company to advise of a space weather atter for information and further consideration.
Space Weather Cancellation Notification		tion issued by The Company following Met Office guidance that a space weather situation has concluded.
Space Weather Cessation Notification		tion issued by The Company following Met Office guidance a return to a Space Weather Prepare Notification level.
Space Weather Experienced Notification	impacts (tion issued by The Company following Met Office guidance that consistent with a space weather event) have been seen or sed in GB . This triggers the preparation and issuing of Space Outcome Statements .

Space Weather Imminent Notification	A notification issued by The Company following Met Office guidance of imminent space weather of a nature and anticipated level of G5 (using the Met Office ranking). A Space Weather Imminent Notification is likely to be issued 20 to 60 minutes ahead of a space weather event being forecast to impact the NETS .
Space Weather Outcome Statement	A statement that is issued by a User to The Company where, following the issuing of a Space Weather Experienced Notification , their Plant or Apparatus has seen or experienced impacts that they believe, at the time, are or may be of a nature consistent with a space weather event.
Space Weather Output Usable Declaration	A declaration of the Output Usable that would apply to a Generator in respect of their Generating Unit and/or Power-Generating Module and/or Power Park Module, or Interconnector Owner in respect of their External Interconnection Circuits or Restoration Contractor in respect of their Plant and Apparatus following the issue of a Space Weather Imminent Notification until such time as specified by the Generator, Interconnector Owner or Restoration Contractor after either a Space Weather Cessation Notification or a Space Weather Cancellation Notification being issued by The Company.
Space Weather Prepare Notification	A notification issued by The Company following Met Office guidance of space weather related activity that is of a nature and anticipated level of G5 (using the Met Office ranking). A Space Weather Prepare Notification is likely to be issued 12 to 36 hours ahead of a space weather event being forecast to impact the NETS .
Speeder Motor Setting Range	The minimum and maximum no-load speeds (expressed as a percentage of rated speed) to which the turbine is capable of being controlled, by the speeder motor or equivalent, when the Generating Unit terminals are on open circuit.
SPT	SP Transmission Limited plc
Standard Contract Terms	The standard terms and conditions applicable to Ancillary Services provided by Demand Response Providers and published on the Website from time to time.
Standard Modifications	A Grid Code Modification Proposal that does not fall within the scope of a Significant Code Review subject to any direction by the Authority pursuant to GR.16.3 and GR.16.4, nor meets the Self-Governance Criteria subject to any direction by the Authority pursuant to GR.24.4 and in accordance with any direction under GR.24.2. A Grid Code Modification Proposal that constitutes an amendment to the Regulated Sections of the Grid Code shall be a Standard Modification except where it is an Urgent Modification or where it meets the Fast Track Criteria.
Standard Planning Data	The general data required by The Company under the PC . It is generally also the data which The Company requires from a User in an application for a CUSC Contract , as reflected in the PC .
Standard Product	Means a harmonised balancing product defined by all EU TSOs for the exchange of balance services.
Specific Product	Means in the context of Balancing Services a product that is not a standard product.

Start Time	The time named as such in an instruction issued by The Company pursuant to the BC .	
Start-Up	In the case of a Generating Unit is the action of bringing a Generating Unit from Shutdown to Synchronous Speed .	
	In the case of an HVDC System or DC Converter Station, is the action of bringing the HVDC System or DC Converter Station from Shutdown to a state where it is energised.	
Statement of Readiness	Has the meaning set out in the Bilateral Agreement and/or Construction Agreement .	
Station Board	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the Auxiliaries of a Power Station , and which is supplied by a Station Transformer . It may be interconnected with a Unit Board .	
Station Transformer	A transformer supplying electrical power to the Auxiliaries of	
	(a) a Power Station , which is not directly connected to the Generating Unit terminals (typical voltage ratios being 132/11kV or 275/11kV), or	
	(b) a DC Converter Station or HVDC Converter Station.	
STC Committee	The committee established under the STC.	
Steam Unit	A Generating Unit whose prime mover converts the heat-energy in steam to mechanical energy.	
Storage User	A Generator who owns or operates one or more Electricity Storage Modules . For the avoidance of doubt:	
	 (a) Assimilated Law (Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/631, Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/1388 and Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/1485) shall not apply to Storage Users; and 	
	(b) the European Connection Conditions (ECC's) shall apply to Storage Users on the basis set out in Paragraph ECC1.1(d).	
Subtransmission System	The part of a User's System which operates at a single transformation below the voltage of the relevant Transmission System .	
Substantial Modification	A Modification in relation to modernisation or replacement of the User's Main Plant and Apparatus which impacts its technical capabilities, which, following notification by the relevant User to The Company, results in substantial amendment to the Bilateral Agreement.	
Supergrid Voltage	Any voltage greater than 200kV.	
Supplier	(a) A person supplying electricity under an Electricity Supply Licence; or	
	(b) A person supplying electricity under exemption under the Act ;	
	in each case acting in its capacity as a supplier of electricity to Customers in Great Britain .	

Surplus	A MW figure equal to the total Output Usable :
	(a) minus the forecast of Active Power Demand, and
	(b) minus the Operational Planning Margin.
Synchronised	 (a) The condition where an incoming Power Generating Module, Generating Unit or Power Park Module or DC Converter or HVDC Converter or System is connected to the busbars of another System so that the Frequencies and phase relationships of that Power Generating Module, Generating Unit, Power Park Module, DC Converter, HVDC Converter or System, as the case may be, and the System to which it is connected are identical, like terms shall be construed accordingly e.g. "Synchronism". (b) The condition where an importing BM Unit is consuming electricity.
Synchronous Electricity Storage Module	A Synchronous Power Generating Module which can convert or reconvert electrical energy from another source of energy such that the frequency of the generated voltage, the rotor speed and the frequency of network voltage are in a constant ratio and thus in synchronism. For the avoidance of doubt a Synchronous Electricity Storage Module could comprise of one or more Synchronous Electricity Storage Units.
Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit	A Synchronous Generating Unit which can supply or absorb electrical energy such that the frequency of the generated voltage, the rotor speed and the frequency of the equipment are in constant ratio and thus in synchronism with the network.
Synchronising Generation	The amount of MW (in whole MW) produced at the moment of synchronising.
Synchronising Group	A group of two or more Gensets) which require a minimum time interval between their Synchronising or De-Synchronising times.
Synchronous Area	An area covered by synchronously interconnected Transmission Licensees , such as the Synchronous Areas of Continental Europe, Great Britain, Ireland-Northern Ireland and Nordic and the power systems of Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia, together referred to as 'Baltic' which are part of a wider Synchronous Area ;
Synchronous Compensation	The operation of rotating synchronous Apparatus for the specific purpose of either the generation or absorption of Reactive Power .
Synchronous Compensation Equipment	Apparatus which has the function of providing Synchronous Compensation. For the avoidance of doubt, one or more Synchronous Compensation units would not constitute an Electricity Storage Module unless it could be operated in a controllable manner.
Synchronous Electricity Storage Module	A Synchronous Power Generating Module which can convert and reconvert electrical energy from another source of energy such that the frequency of the generated voltage, the rotor speed and the frequency of network voltage are in a constant ratio and thus in synchronism. For the avoidance of doubt a Synchronous Electricity Storage Module could comprise of one or more Synchronous Electricity Storage Units.

Synchronous Electricity Storage Unit Synchronous Flywheel An item of synchronously rotating Plant for the specific purpose of contributing inertia to the System. One or more Synchronous Flywheel would not be considered to form an Electricity Storage Module unless it could be operated in a controllable manner for its AC input and output power. Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart Any Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit or Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit and Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart A diagram showing the Active Power (MW) and Reactive Power (MVAr) capability limits within which a Synchronous Generating Unit at its lator terminals (which is part of a Synchronous Generating Module) will be expected to operate under steady state conditions. Synchronous Power Generating Module An indivisible set of installations which can convert or re-convert electrical energy from another source of energy such that the frequency of chouse, a Synchronous Power Generating Module could comprise of one or more Synchronous Generating Module could comprise of one or more Synchronous Generating Module could comprise of one or more Synchronous Generating Module Could comprise of one or more Synchronous Generating Module Could comprise of one or more Synchronous Electricity Storage Units. Synchronous Power Generating Module Planning Matrix The matrix in the form set out in Appendix 5 of OC2 showing the combination of Synchronous Generating Units within a Synchronous Power Generating Unit to enable it to be Synchronous Speed That speed required by a Generating Unit to enable it to be Synchronous Speed That speed required by a Generating Unit to enable it to be Synchronics. System Constraint Alimitation on the use of a System due		
contributing inertia to the System. One or more Synchronous Flywheels would not be considered to form an Electricity Storage Module unless it could be operated in a controllable manner for its AC input and output power. Synchronous Generating Unit Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart Any Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit or Offshore Synchronous Generating Unit at a diagram showing the Active Power (MW) and Reactive Power (MVAr) capability limits within which a Synchronous Generating Unit at its stator terminals (which is part of a Synchronous Power Generating Module) will be expected to operate under steady state conditions. Synchronous Power-Generating Module An indivisible set of installations which can convert or re-convert electrical energy from another source of energy such that the frequency of the supplied voltage, the rotor speed and the frequency of network voltage are in a constant ratio and thus in synchronisms. For the avoidance of doubt, a Synchronous Power Generating Module could comprise of one or more Synchronous Generating Units or one or more Synchronous Electricity Storage Units. Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix. Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix Synchronous Power Generating Units within a Synchronous Power Generating Module which would be running in relation to any given MW output. Synchronous Power Generating Units within a Synchronous Power Generating Module which would be running in relation to any given MW output. Synchronous Speed That speed required by a Generating Unit to enable it to be Synchronous Speed and the form set of a Power Generating Module. System Ancillary Services Collectively Part 1 System Ancillary Services and Part 2 System Ancillary Services. System Constraint A limitation on the use of a System Ancillary Services and Part 2 System Constraint A limitation on the use of a System due to lack of transmission capacity or other System conditions. System Constraint Group A part of th		energy such that the frequency of the generated voltage, the rotor speed and the frequency of the equipment are in constant ratio and thus in
Unit Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart A diagram showing the Active Power (MW) and Reactive Power (MVAr) capability limits within which a Synchronous Generating Unit at its stator terminals (which is part of a Synchronous Power Generating Module) will be expected to operate under steady state conditions. Synchronous Power- Generating Module An indivisible set of installations which can convert or re-convert electrical energy from another source of energy such that the frequency of the supplied voltage, the rotor speed and the frequency of network voltage are in a constant ratio and thus in synchronism. For the avoidance of doubt, a Synchronous Power Generating Module could comprise of one or more Synchronous Generating Units or one or more Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix Synchronous Power Generating Units within a Synchronous Power Generating Module William of Synchronous Generating Units within a Synchronous Power Generating Module which would be running in relation to any given MW output. Synchronous Power Generating Units within a Synchronous Power Generating Unit and would be considered to be part of a Power Generating Unit and would be considered to be part of a Power Generating Unit to enable it to be Synchronised to a System Any User System and/or the National Electricity Transmission System, as the case may be. System Constraint A limitation on the use of a System due to lack of transmission capacity or other System conditions. System Constraint Group A part of the National Electricity Transmission System which, because of System Constraints, is subject to limits of Active Power which can	Synchronous Flywheel	contributing inertia to the System . One or more Synchronous Flywheels would not be considered to form an Electricity Storage Module unless it could be operated in a controllable manner for its AC input and output
Unit Performance Chart Capability limits within which a Synchronous Generating Unit at its stator terminals (which is part of a Synchronous Power Generating Module) will be expected to operate under steady state conditions. Synchronous Power-Generating Module		, · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
energy from another source of energy such that the frequency of the supplied voltage, the rotor speed and the frequency of network voltage are in a constant ratio and thus in synchronism. For the avoidance of doubt, a Synchronous Power Generating Module could comprise of one or more Synchronous Generating Units or one or more Synchronous Electricity Storage Units. Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 5 of OC2 showing the combination of Synchronous Generating Units within a Synchronous Power Generating Module which would be running in relation to any given MW output. Synchronous Power Generating Units within a Synchronous Power Generating Unit which would be running in relation to any given MW output. Synchronous Power Generating Unit and would be considered to be part of a Power Generating Module. Synchronous Speed That speed required by a Generating Unit to enable it to be Synchronised to a System. System Ancillary Services Collectively Part 1 System Ancillary Services and Part 2 System Ancillary Services. System Constraint A limitation on the use of a System due to lack of transmission capacity or other System conditions. System Constrained That portion of Registered Capacity or Registered Import Capacity not available due to a System Constraint. System Constraint Group A part of the National Electricity Transmission System which, because of System Constraints, is subject to limits of Active Power which can		capability limits within which a Synchronous Generating Unit at its stator terminals (which is part of a Synchronous Power Generating
Generating Module Matrix Synchronous Power Generating Module Planning Matrix A matrix in the form set out in Appendix 5 of OC2 showing the combination of Synchronous Generating Units within a Synchronous Power Generating Module which would be running in relation to any given MW output. Synchronous Power Generating Module which would be running in relation to any given MW output. Synchronous Power Generating Unit Has the same meaning as a Synchronous Generating Unit and would be considered to be part of a Power Generating Module. Synchronous Speed That speed required by a Generating Unit to enable it to be Synchronised to a System. System Any User System and/or the National Electricity Transmission System, as the case may be. System Ancillary Services Collectively Part 1 System Ancillary Services and Part 2 System Ancillary Services. System Constraint A limitation on the use of a System due to lack of transmission capacity or other System conditions. System Constrained Capacity That portion of Registered Capacity or Registered Import Capacity not available due to a System Constraint. System Constraint Group A part of the National Electricity Transmission System which, because of System Constraints, is subject to limits of Active Power which can	-	energy from another source of energy such that the frequency of the supplied voltage, the rotor speed and the frequency of network voltage are in a constant ratio and thus in synchronism. For the avoidance of doubt, a Synchronous Power Generating Module could comprise of one or more Synchronous Generating Units or one or more
Generating Module Planning Matrix of Synchronous Generating Units within a Synchronous Power Generating Module which would be running in relation to any given MW output. Synchronous Power Generating Unit Has the same meaning as a Synchronous Generating Unit and would be considered to be part of a Power Generating Module. Synchronous Speed That speed required by a Generating Unit to enable it to be Synchronised to a System. System Any User System and/or the National Electricity Transmission System, as the case may be. Collectively Part 1 System Ancillary Services and Part 2 System Ancillary Services. System Constraint A limitation on the use of a System due to lack of transmission capacity or other System conditions. System Constrained Capacity That portion of Registered Capacity or Registered Import Capacity not available due to a System Constraint. A part of the National Electricity Transmission System which, because of System Constraints, is subject to limits of Active Power which can	_	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
Generating Unit be considered to be part of a Power Generating Module. That speed required by a Generating Unit to enable it to be Synchronised to a System. Any User System and/or the National Electricity Transmission System, as the case may be. Collectively Part 1 System Ancillary Services and Part 2 System Ancillary Services. A limitation on the use of a System due to lack of transmission capacity or other System conditions. System Constrained Capacity That portion of Registered Capacity or Registered Import Capacity not available due to a System Constraint. System Constraint Group A part of the National Electricity Transmission System which, because of System Constraints, is subject to limits of Active Power which can	Generating Module	of Synchronous Generating Units within a Synchronous Power Generating Module which would be running in relation to any given MW
System Ancillary Services Collectively Part 1 System Ancillary Services and Part 2 System Ancillary Services. System Constraint A limitation on the use of a System due to lack of transmission capacity or other System conditions. System Constrained Capacity That portion of Registered Capacity or Registered Import Capacity not available due to a System Constraint. System Constraint Group A part of the National Electricity Transmission System which, because of System Constraints, is subject to limits of Active Power which can	1	
System Ancillary Services Collectively Part 1 System Ancillary Services and Part 2 System Ancillary Services. System Constraint A limitation on the use of a System due to lack of transmission capacity or other System conditions. System Constrained Capacity That portion of Registered Capacity or Registered Import Capacity not available due to a System Constraint. System Constraint Group A part of the National Electricity Transmission System which, because of System Constraints, is subject to limits of Active Power which can	Synchronous Speed	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Ancillary Services. A limitation on the use of a System due to lack of transmission capacity or other System conditions. System Constrained Capacity That portion of Registered Capacity or Registered Import Capacity not available due to a System Constraint. System Constraint Group A part of the National Electricity Transmission System which, because of System Constraints, is subject to limits of Active Power which can	System	
or other System conditions. System Constrained Capacity That portion of Registered Capacity or Registered Import Capacity not available due to a System Constraint. System Constraint Group A part of the National Electricity Transmission System which, because of System Constraints, is subject to limits of Active Power which can	System Ancillary Services	
Capacity available due to a System Constraint. System Constraint Group A part of the National Electricity Transmission System which, because of System Constraints, is subject to limits of Active Power which can	System Constraint	
of System Constraints, is subject to limits of Active Power which can	-	
tiow into or out of (as the case may be) that part.	System Constraint Group	,

System Defence Plan	A document prepared by The Company , as published on its Website , outlining how the requirements of the "defence plan", as provided for by Assimilated Law (Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/2196), has been implemented within the GB Synchronous Area .
System Fault Dependability Index or Dp	A measure of the ability of Protection to initiate successful tripping of circuit-breakers which are associated with a faulty item of Apparatus . It is calculated using the formula:
	$Dp = 1 - F_1/A$
	Where:
	A = Total number of System faults
	F ₁ = Number of System faults where there was a failure to trip a circuit-breaker.
System Incidents Report	A report submitted to the GCRP on a monthly basis, containing, but not limited to, a list of Significant Events , as detailed in OC3.4.1.
System Margin	The margin in any period between
	(a) the sum of Maximum Export Limits and
	(b) forecast Demand and the Operating Margin ,
	for that period.
System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin or System NRAPM	That margin of Active Power sufficient to allow the largest loss of Load at any time.
System Operator - Transmission Owner Code or STC	Has the meaning set out in the ESO Licence.
System Restoration	The procedure necessary for a recovery from a Total Shutdown or Partial Shutdown.
System Restoration Region	Those regions of the Total System as defined in Appendix 1 of OC9.
System Restoration Plan	A document prepared by The Company , as published on its Website , outlining how the requirements of the "restoration plan", as defined in Assimilated Law (Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/2196), has been implemented within the GB Synchronous Area .
System Telephony	An alternative method by which a User's Responsible Engineer/Operator, the relevant Transmission Licensees' Control Engeineers and The Company's Control Engineer(s) speak to one and another for the purposes of control of the Total System in both normal operating conditions and where practicable, emergency operating conditions.
System Tests	Tests which involve simulating conditions, or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions, on the Total System , or any part of the Total System , but which do not include commissioning or recommissioning tests or any other tests of a minor nature.
System to Demand Intertrip Scheme	An intertrip scheme which disconnects Demand when a System fault has arisen to prevent abnormal conditions occurring on the System .
	·

System to Generator Operational Intertripping	A Balancing Service involving the initiation by a System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme of automatic tripping of the User's circuit breaker(s), or Relevant Transmission Licensee's circuit breaker(s) where agreed by The Company, the User and the Relevant Transmission Licensee, resulting in the tripping of BM Unit(s) or (where relevant) Generating Unit(s) comprised in a BM Unit to prevent abnormal system conditions occurring, such as over voltage, overload, System instability, etc, after the tripping of other circuit-breakers following power System fault(s).
System to Generator Operational Intertripping Scheme	A System to Generating Unit or System to CCGT Module or System to Power Park Module or System to Power Generating Module or System to Electricity Storage Module Intertripping Scheme forming a condition of connection and specified in Appendix F3 of the relevant Bilateral Agreement, being either a Category 1 Intertripping Scheme, Category 2 Intertripping Scheme, Category 3 Intertripping Scheme or Category 4 Intertripping Scheme.
Target Frequency	That Frequency determined by The Company , in its reasonable opinion, as the desired operating Frequency of the Total System or of a relevant Power Island . This will normally be 50.00Hz plus or minus 0.05Hz, except in exceptional circumstances as determined by The Company for example which may be operating the System during disputes affecting fuel supplies or following a Total Shutdown or Partial Shutdown where Power Islands are established, and each Power Island has its own unique Frequency .
Technical Specification	In relation to Plant and/or Apparatus ,
	(a) the relevant European Specification; or
	(b) if there is no relevant European Specification , other relevant standards which are in common use in the European Community.
TERRE	Trans European Replacement Reserves Exchange – a market covering the procurement of replacement reserves across Europe.
TERRE Activation Period	A period of time lasting 15 minutes and starting at either 0, 15, 30 or 45 minutes past the hour (e.g. 10:00 to 10:15). There are 4 TERRE Activation Periods in one TERRE Auction Period.
TERRE Auction Period	A period of time lasting one hour and starting and ending on the hour (e.g. from 10:00 to 11:00). Hence there are 24 TERRE Auction Periods in a day.
TERRE Bid	A submission by a BM Participant covering the price and MW deviation offered into the TERRE auction (please note – in the Balancing Mechanism the term bid has a different meaning – in this case a bid can be an upward or downward MW change).
TERRE Central Platform	An IT system which implements the TERRE auction.
TERRE Data Validation and Consistency Rules	A document produced by the central TERRE project detailing the correct format of submissions for TERRE .
TERRE Gate Closure	60 minutes before the start of the TERRE Auction Period (note still ongoing discussions if this may become 55 minutes).
	•

TERRE Instruction Guide	Details specific rules for creating an RR Instruction from an RR Acceptance.
Test Co-ordinator	A person who co-ordinates System Tests.
Test Panel	A panel, whose composition is detailed in OC12 , which is responsible, inter alia, for considering a proposed System Test , and submitting a Proposal Report and a Test Programme .
Test Plan	A document prepared by The Company , as published on its Website , outlining how the requirements of the " Test Plan ", as provided for by Assimilated Law (Commission Regulation (EU) 2017/2196), has been implemented within the GB Synchronous Area .
Test Programme	A programme submitted by the Test Panel to The Company , the Test Proposer , and each User identified by The Company under OC12.4.2.1, which states the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence, a list of those staff involved in carrying out the System Test (including those responsible for the site safety) and such other matters as the Test Panel deems appropriate.
Test Proposer	The person who submits a Proposal Notice .
Test Signal	A signal in the form of a sine wave, applied to a GBGF-I to demonstrate its ability to contribute to Active Damping Power .
The Company	Has the meaning given to NESO or National Energy System Operator .
The Company Control Engineer	The nominated person employed by The Company to direct the operation of the National Electricity Transmission System or such person as nominated by The Company .
The Company Operational Strategy	The Company's operational procedures which form the guidelines for operation of the National Electricity Transmission System.

Top Up Restoration Capability	The ability of a Restoration Contractor's Plant to Start-Up from Shutdown and to be Synchronised and remain Synchronised to a part of the Total System upon instruction from The Company or Relevant Transmission Licensee (in Scotland) or relevant Network Operator, within a defined time period, pursuant to the terms of the Top Up Restoration Contract, once external electrical power supplies are restored to that Restoration Contractor's site. In the case of a Local Joint Restoration Plan, an instruction from The Company or Transmission Licensee in Scotland to a Restoration Contractor in respect of their Top Up Restoration Plant would generally be issued immediately after an instruction to an Anchor Restoration Contractor with the Top Up Capability expected to be delivered consecutively after external power supplies had been restored to the Top Up Restoration Contractor's site. In the case of a Distribution Restoration Zone Plan, an instruction from a Network Operator to a Restoration Contractor in respect of their Top Up Restoration Plant would generally be issued immediately after an instruction to an Anchor Restoration Contractor with the Top Up Capability expected to be delivered consecutively after external power supplies had been restored to the Top Up Restoration Contractor with a Top Up Restoration Capability shall have sufficient Auxiliary Energy Supplies to be capable of delivering the service they have agreed to provide as soon as their Connection Point or User System Entry Point is energised.
Top Up Restoration Contract	In the case of a Local Joint Restoration Plan or Offshore Local Joint Restoration Plan is a contract between The Company and Top Up Restoration Contractor for the provision of a Top Up Restoration Capability. In the case of a Distribution Restoration Zone Plan, an agreement between The Company and relevant Network Operator and Top Up Restoration Contractor for the provision of Top Up Restoration Capability.
Top Up Restoration Contractor	A Restoration Contractor with a Top Up Restoration Contract.
Top Up Restoration Plant	Plant owned and operated by a Top Up Restoration Contractor.
Top Up Restoration Plant Test	A test conducted on a Top Up Restoration Plant to confirm it is capable of meeting the requirements of a Top Up Restoration Contract .
Total Shutdown	The situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply from External Interconnections and, therefore, the Total System has shutdown with the result that it is not possible for the Total System to begin to function again without The Company's directions relating to System Restoration .
Total System	The National Electricity Transmission System and all User Systems in the National Electricity Transmission System Operator Area.
Trading Point	A commercial and, where so specified in the Grid Code, an operational interface between a User and The Company , which a User has notified to The Company .
Transfer Date	Such date as may be appointed by the Secretary of State by order under section 65 of the Act .
I	1

Transmission	Means, when used in conjunction with another term relating to equipment or a site, whether defined or not, that the associated term is to be read as being part of or directly associated with the National Electricity Transmission System , and not of or with the User System .			
Transmission Area	Has the meaning set out in the Transmission Licence of a Transmission Licensee .			
Transmission Connected Demand Facilities	A Demand Facility which has a Grid Supply Point to the National Electricity Transmission System.			
Transmission DC Converter	Any Transmission Licensee Apparatus (or OTSUA that will become Transmission Licensee Apparatus at the OTSUA Transfer Time) used to convert alternating current electricity to direct current electricity, or vice versa. A Transmission Network DC Converter (which could include an HVDC System owned by an Offshore Transmission Licensee or Generator in respect of OTSUA) is a standalone operative configuration at a single site comprising one or more converter bridges, together with one or more converter transformers, converter control equipment, essential protective and switching devices and auxiliaries, if any, used for conversion.			
Transmission Entry Capacity	Has the meaning set out in the CUSC.			
Transmission Interface Circuit	In NGET's Transmission Area or a Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee with Plant and Apparatus located in NGET's Transmission Area, a Transmission circuit which connects a System operating at a voltage above 132kV to a System operating at a voltage of 132kV or below			
	In SHETL's Transmission Area and SPT's Transmission Area, or a Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee with Plant and Apparatus located in SHETL's Transmission Area and/or SPT's Transmission Area, a Transmission circuit which connects a System operating at a voltage of 132kV or above to a System operating at a voltage below 132kV.			
Transmission Interface Point	Means the electrical point of connection between the Offshore Transmission System and an Onshore Transmission System.			
Transmission Interface Site	The site at which the Transmission Interface Point is located.			
Transmission Licence	A licence granted under Section 6(1)(b) of the Act .			
Transmission Licensee	Any Onshore Transmission Licensee or Offshore Transmission Licensee.			
Transmission Site	Means a site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a Relevant Transmission Licensee in which there is a Connection Point . For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a User but occupied by the Relevant Transmission Licensee as aforesaid, is a Transmission Site .			

Transmission System	Has the same meaning as the term "licensee's transmission system" in the Transmission Licence of a Transmission Licensee .	
	Where references are made in this document to NGET's , SPT's , or SHETL's Transmission System , such reference shall be deemed to include:	
	• a Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee's Transmission System where that Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee's Transmission System has onshore interface point(s) with only one of NGET's, SPT's, or SHETL's Transmission Systems; or	
	 elements of a Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee's Transmission System located within NGET's, SPT's, or SHETL's Transmission Area where the Competitively Appointed Transmission Licensee's Transmission System has onshore interface point(s) with more than one of NGET's, SPT's and/or SHETL's Transmission Systems. 	
Turbine Time Constant	Determined at Registered Capacity , the turbine time constant will be construed in accordance with the principles of the IEEE Committee Report "Dynamic Models for Steam and Hydro Turbines in Power System Studies" published in 1973 which apply to such phrase.	
Type A Power Generating Module	A Power-Generating Module (including an Electricity Storage Module) with a Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point below 110 kV and a Maximum Capacity of 0.8 kW or greater but less than 1MW;	
Type B Power Generating Module	A Power-Generating Module (including an Electricity Storage Module) with a Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point below 110 kV and a Maximum Capacity of 1MW or greater but less than 10MW;	
Type C Power Generating Module	A Power-Generating Module (including an Electricity Storage Module) with a Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point below 110 kV and a Maximum Capacity of 10MW or greater but less than 50MW;	
Type D Power Generating Module	A Power-generating Module: (including an Electricity Storage Module): with a Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point at, or greater	
	than, 110 kV; or with a Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point below 110 kV and with Maximum Capacity of 50MW or greater	
Unbalanced Load	The situation where the Load on each phase is not equal.	
Under-excitation Limiter	Shall have the meaning ascribed to that term in IEC 34-16-1:1991 [equivalent to British Standard BS4999 Section 116.1: 1992].	
Under Frequency Relay	An electrical measuring relay intended to operate when its characteristic quantity (Frequency) reaches the relay settings by a decrease in Frequency.	
Unit Board	A switchboard through which electrical power is supplied to the Auxiliaries of a Generating Unit and which is supplied by a Unit Transformer . It may be interconnected with a Station Board .	
Unit Transformer	A transformer directly connected to a Generating Unit's terminals, and which supplies power to the Auxiliaries of a Generating Unit . Typical voltage ratios are 23/11kV and 15/6.6kV.	

Unit Load Controller Response Time Constant	The time constant, expressed in units of seconds, of the power or increase which occurs in the Secondary Response timescale response to a step change in System Frequency .	
Unresolved Issues	Any relevant Grid Code provisions or Bilateral Agreement requirements identified by The Company with which the relevant User has not demonstrated compliance to The Company's reasonable satisfaction at the date of issue of the Preliminary Operational Notification and/or Interim Operational Notification and/or Limited Operational Notification and which are detailed in such Preliminary Operational Notification and/or Interim Operational Notification and/or Limited Operational Notification .	
Urgent Modification	A Grid Code Modification Proposal treated or to be treated as an Urgent Modification in accordance with GR.23.	
User	A term utilised in various sections of the Grid Code to refer to the persons using the National Electricity Transmission System , as more particularly identified in each section of the Grid Code concerned. In the Preface and the General Conditions the term means any person to whom the Grid Code applies. The term User includes an EU Code User and a GB Code User .	
User Data File Structure	The file structure given at DRC 18 which will be specified by The Company which a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner must use for the purposes of the CP or the ECP to submit DRC data Schedules and information demonstrating compliance with the Grid Code and, where applicable, with the CUSC Contract(s), unless otherwise agreed by The Company.	
User Development	In the PC means either User's Plant and/or Apparatus to be connecte to the National Electricity Transmission System, or a Modification relating to a User's Plant and/or Apparatus already connected to the National Electricity Transmission System, or a proposed new connection or Modification to the connection within the User System.	
User Self Certification of Compliance	A certificate, in the form attached at CP.A.2.(1) or ECP.A.2.(1) completed by a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner to which the Compliance Statement is attached which confirms that such Plant and Apparatus complies with the relevant Grid Code provisions and where appropriate, with the CUSC Contract (s), as identified in the Compliance Statement and, if appropriate, identifies any Unresolved Issues and/or any exceptions to such compliance and details the derogation(s) granted in respect of such exceptions.	
User Site	A site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a User in which there is a Connection Point . For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by a Relevant Transmission Licensee but occupied by a User as aforesaid, is a User Site .	

User System	Any system owned or operated by a User comprising:-	
	(a) Power Generating Modules or Generating Units; and/or	
	(b) Systems consisting (wholly or mainly) of electric lines used for the distribution of electricity from Grid Supply Points or Generating Units or Power Generating Modules or other entry points to the point of delivery to Customers, or other Users;	
	and Plant and/or Apparatus (including prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, any OTSUA) connecting:-	
	(c) The system as described above; or	
	(d) Non-Embedded Customers equipment;	
	to the National Electricity Transmission System or to the relevant other User System , as the case may be.	
	The User System includes any Remote Transmission Assets operated by such User or other person and any Plant and/or Apparatus and meters owned or operated by the User or other person in connection with the distribution of electricity but does not include any part of the National Electricity Transmission System.	
User System Entry Point	A point at which;	
	a Power Generating Module,; or	
	a Generating Unit, ; or,	
	a CCGT Module;or	
	a CCGT Unit; or	
	a Power Park Module ; or	
	an Electricity Storage Module; or	
	a DC Converter; or	
	an HVDC Converter,	
	and which is Embedded connects to the User System .	
Virtual Lead Party	As defined in the BSC .	
Voltage Jump Reactive Power	The transient Reactive Power injected or absorbed from a Grid Forming Plant to the Total System as a result of either a step or ramp change in the difference between the voltage magnitude and/or phase of the voltage of the Internal Voltage Source of the Grid Forming Plant and Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point.	
	In the event of a voltage magnitude and phase change at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point , a Grid Forming Plant will instantaneously (within 5ms) supply Voltage Jump Reactive Power to the Total System as a result of the voltage magnitude change.	
Water Time Constant	Bears the meaning ascribed to the term "Water inertia time" in IEC308.	
Website	The site established by The Company on the World-Wide Web for the exchange of information among Users and other interested persons in accordance with such restrictions on access as may be determined from time to time by The Company .	

Weekly ACS Conditions	Means that particular combination of weather elements that gives rise to a level of peak Demand within a week, taken to commence on a Monday and end on a Sunday, which has a particular chance of being exceeded as a result of weather variation alone. This particular chance is determined such that the combined probabilities of Demand in all weeks of the year exceeding the annual peak Demand under Annual ACS Conditions is 50%, and in the week of maximum risk the weekly peak Demand under Weekly ACS Conditions is equal to the annual peak Demand under Annual ACS Conditions .
WG Consultation Alternative Request	Any request from an Authorised Electricity Operator; the Citizens Advice or the Citizens Advice Scotland, The Company or a Materially Affected Party for a Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification to be developed by the Workgroup expressed as such and which contains the information referred to at GR.20.16. For the avoidance of doubt, any WG Consultation Alternative Request does not constitute either a Grid Code Modification Proposal or a Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification.
Workgroup	A Workgroup established by the Grid Code Review Panel pursuant to GR.20.1;
Workgroup Consultation	As defined in GR.20.13, and any further consultation which may be directed by the Grid Code Review Panel pursuant to GR.20.20;
Workgroup Alternative Grid Code Modification	An alternative modification to the Grid Code Modification Proposal developed by the Workgroup under the Workgroup terms of reference (either as a result of a Workgroup Consultation or otherwise) and which is believed by a majority of the members of the Workgroup or by the chairperson of the Workgroup to better facilitate the Grid Code Objectives than the Grid Code Modification Proposal or the current version of the Grid Code ;
Zonal System Security Requirements	That generation required, within the boundary circuits defining the System Zone , which when added to the secured transfer capability of the boundary circuits exactly matches the Demand within the System Zone .

GD.2 Construction of References

GD.2.1 In the Grid Code:

- a table of contents, a Preface, a Revision section, headings, and the Appendix to this Glossary and Definitions are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing the Grid Code;
- (ii) unless the context otherwise requires, all references to a particular paragraph, subparagraph, Appendix or Schedule shall be a reference to that paragraph, sub-paragraph Appendix or Schedule in or to that part of the Grid Code in which the reference is made;
- (iii) unless the context otherwise requires, the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, references to any gender shall include all other genders and references to persons shall include any individual, body corporate, corporation, joint venture, trust, unincorporated association, organisation, firm or partnership and any other entity, in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality;
- (iv) references to the words "include" or "including" are to be construed without limitation to the generality of the preceding words;

- (v) unless there is something in the subject matter or the context which is inconsistent therewith, any reference to an Act of Parliament or any Section of or Schedule to, or other provision of an Act of Parliament shall be construed at the particular time, as including a reference to any modification, extension or re-enactment thereof then in force and to all instruments, orders and regulations then in force and made under or deriving validity from the relevant Act of Parliament;
- (vi) where the Glossary and Definitions refers to any word or term which is more particularly defined in a part of the Grid Code, the definition in that part of the Grid Code will prevail (unless otherwise stated) over the definition in the Glossary & Definitions in the event of any inconsistency;
- (vii) a cross-reference to another document or part of the Grid Code shall not of itself impose any additional or further or co-existent obligation or confer any additional or further or coexistent right in the part of the text where such cross-reference is contained;
- (viii) nothing in the Grid Code is intended to or shall derogate from **The Company's** statutory or licence obligations;
- (ix) a "holding company" means, in relation to any person, a holding company of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (x) a "subsidiary" means, in relation to any person, a subsidiary of such person within the meaning of section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by section 144 of the Companies Act 1989 and, if that latter section is not in force at the **Transfer Date**, as if such latter section were in force at such date;
- (xi) references to time are to London time; and
- (xii) (a) Save where (b) below applies, where there is a reference to an item of data being expressed in a whole number of MW, fractions of a MW below 0.5 shall be rounded down to the nearest whole MW and fractions of a MW of 0.5 and above shall be rounded up to the nearest whole MW;
 - (b) In the case of the definition of **Registered Capacity** or **Maximum Capacity**, fractions of a MW below 0.05 shall be rounded down to one decimal place and fractions of a MW of 0.05 and above shall be rounded up to one decimal place.
- (xiii) For the purposes of the Grid Code, physical quantities such as current or voltage are not defined terms as their meaning will vary depending upon the context of the obligation. For example, voltage could mean positive phase sequence root mean square voltage, instantaneous voltage, phase to phase voltage, phase to earth voltage. The same issue equally applies to current, and therefore the terms current and voltage should remain undefined with the meaning depending upon the context of the application. Assimilated Law (Commission Regulation (EU) 2016/631) defines requirements of current and voltage but they have not been adopted as part of EU implementation for the reasons outlined above.
- (xiv) Except where expressly stated to the contrary, reference to Commission Regulations means the Commission Regulation (EU) as it forms part of Assimilated Law, as such regulation may be amended.

< END OF GLOSSARY & DEFINITIONS>

OPERATING CODE NO. 2

(OC2)

OPERATIONAL PLANNING AND DATA PROVISION

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragraph No/Title	Page Number
OC2.1 INTRODUCTION	2
OC2.2 OBJECTIVE	3
OC2.3 SCOPE	4
OC2.4 PROCEDURE	4
OC2.4.1 Co-ordination of outages	4
OC2.4.2 Data Requirements	15
OC2.4.3 Negative Reserve Active Power Margins	17
OC2.4.4 Frequency Sensitive Operation	19
OC2.4.6 Operating Margin Data Requirements	19
APPENDIX 1 - PERFORMANCE CHART EXAMPLES	22
APPENDIX 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS	25
APPENDIX 3 - CCGT MODULE PLANNING MATRIX	27
APPENDIX 4 - POWER PARK MODULE PLANNING MATRIX	28
APPENDIX 5 - SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATNG MODULE PLANNING MATRIX	29

OC2.1 <u>INTRODUCTION</u>

OC2.1.1 Operating Code No. 2 ("OC2") is concerned with:

- (a) the co-ordination of the release of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules), Synchronous Generating Units and Power Park Modules, External Interconnections, Restoration Contractors Plant and Apparatus, the National Electricity Transmission System and Network Operators' Systems for construction, repair and maintenance;
- (b) provision by **The Company** of the **Surplus** for the **National Electricity Transmission System**;
- (c) the provision by Generators of Generation Planning Parameters for Gensets, including Synchronous Power Generating Module Planning Matrices, CCGT Module Planning Matrices and Power Park Module Planning Matrices, to The Company for planning purposes only; and
- (d) the agreement for release of **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** for outages in certain circumstances.
- (e) the co-ordinaation of outages on **Plant** and **Apparatus** necessary for the operation of **RestorationPlans**.
- OC2.1.2 (a) Operational Planning involves planning, through various timescales, the matching of generation output with forecast National Electricity Transmission System Demand together with a reserve of generation to provide a margin, in addition to the ability to restore the Total System, in accordance with the requirements of the Electricity System Restoration Standard, following a Total Shutdown or Partial Shutdown, taking into account outages of certain Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules), Generating Units, Power Park Modules, External Interconnections, HVDC Systems and DC Converters, Restoration Contractor's Plant and Apparatus, and of parts of the National Electricity Transmission System and of parts of Network Operators' Systems which is carried out to achieve, so far as possible, the standards of security and the Electricity System Restoration Standard set out in the ESO Licence, each Relevant Transmission Licensee's Transmission Licence or Electricity Distribution Licence as the case may be.
 - (b) In general terms, there is an "envelope of opportunity" for the release of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules), Synchronous Generating Units, Power Park Modules, Restoration Contractor's Plant and Apparatus and External Interconnections, and for the release of parts of the National Electricity Transmission System and parts of the Network Operator's User Systems for outages. The envelope is defined by:-
 - The difference between the total generation output expected from Large Power Stations, Medium Power Stations and Demand, the operational planning margin and taking into account External Interconnections and outages on the Total System whilst planning for the System operating under normal conditions; and
 - ii) The avaibility and location of **Plant** and **Apparatus** required to discharge the requiremements of the **Electricity System Restoration Standard** following a **Total System Shutdown** or **Partial System Shutdown**.
- In this **OC2**, for the purpose of **Generator** and **Interconnector Owner** and **Restoration Contractor** outage co-ordination, Year 0 means the current calendar year at any time, Year 1 means the next calendar year at any time, Year 2 means the calendar year after Year 1, etc.

 For the purpose of **Transmission** outage planning, Year 0 means the current **Financial Year** at any time, Year 1 means the next **Financial Year** at any time, Year 2 means the **Financial Year** after Year 1, etc. References to 'weeks' in **OC2** are to calendar weeks as defined in ISO 8601.

- OC2.1.4 References in OC2 to a Generator's and Interconnector Owner's and Restoration Contractor's "best estimate" shall be that Generator's or Interconnector Owner's or Restoration Contractor's best estimate acting as a reasonable and prudent Generator or Interconnector Owner in all the circumstances.
- OC2.1.5 References to **The Company** planning the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme on the basis of the **Final Generation Outage Programme**, are to **The Company** planning against the **Final Generation Outage Programme** current at the time it so plans.
- Where in **OC2**, data is required to be submitted or information is to be given on a particular weekday, that data does not need to be submitted and that information does not need to be given on that day if it is not a **Business Day** or it falls within a holiday period (the occurrence and length of which shall be determined by **The Company**, in its reasonable discretion, and notified to **Users**). Instead, that data shall be submitted and/or that information shall be given on such other **Business Day** as **The Company** shall, in its reasonable discretion, determine. However, **The Company** may determine that that data and/or information need not be submitted or given at all, in which case it shall notify each **User** as appropriate.
- OC2.1.7 In Scotland, it may be possible with the agreement of **The Company** to reduce the administrative burden for **Users** in producing planning information where either the output or demand is small.
- OC2.1.8 Generators and Interconnector Owners who have a CUSC Contract and who are also Restoration Contractors, need only submit the data once in respect of their Plant and Apparatus. Generators and Interconnector Owners who are also Restoration Contractors are required to state for which Plant they have a Restoration Contract. Network Operators who have a Distribution Restoration Zone in place, shall notify The Company whenever an outage of a Restoration Contractor's Plant or Apparatus which contributes to a Distribution Restoration Zone Plan is unavailable or a circuit forming part of that Distribution Restoration Zone Plan is unavailable making the operation of that Distribution Restoration Zone Plan unviable.

OC2.2 OBJECTIVE

- OC2.2.1

 (a) The objective of OC2 is to seek to enable The Company to harmonise outages of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules), Generating Units, Power Park Modules and External Interconnections in order that such outages are co-ordinated (taking account of Embedded Medium Power Stations) between Generators and Network Operators, and that such outages are co-ordinated taking into account National Electricity Transmission System outages and other System outages, so far as possible to minimise the number and effect of constraints on the National Electricity Transmission System or any other System and ensure sufficient provisions are in place to restore the Total System in the event of a Total Shutdown or Partial Shutdown.
 - (b) In the case of Network Operator' User Systems directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System, this means in particular that there will also need to be harmonisation of outages of Embedded Power Generating Modules, Embedded Synchronous Generating Units and Embedded Power Park Modules, and National Electricity Transmission System outages, with Network Operators in respect of their outages on those Systems. Outages of Plant and Apparatus of Restoration Contractor's and Plant and Apparatus of a Network Operator's System associated with a Distribution Restoration Zone Plan also need to be co-ordinated with outages on the National Electricity Transmission System.
- OC2.2.2 The objective of **OC2** is also to enable the provision by **The Company** of the **Surplus** for the **National Electricity Transmission System** and the means necessary to restore the **System** following a **Total System Shutdown** or **Partial System Shutdown**.
- OC2.2.3 A further objective of **OC2** is to provide for the agreement for outages for **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** in certain circumstances and to enable a process to be followed in order to provide for that.

OC2.3 SCOPE

- OC2.3.1 OC2 applies to The Company, and to Users which in OC2 means:
 - (a) **Generators**, only in respect of their **Large Power Stations** or their **Power Stations** which are directly connected to **National Electricity Transmission System** (and the term **Generator** in this **OC2** shall be construed accordingly);
 - (b) Network Operators; and
 - (c) Non-Embedded Customers; and
 - (d) HVDC System Owners and DC Converter Station owners; and
 - (e) Interconnector Owners in respect of their External Interconnections.
 - (f) Restoration Contractors who are party to a Local Joint Restoration Zone Plan and who have a CUSC Contract where such data has not already been provided in OC2.3.1(a), (c), (d) or (e).
- OC2.3.2 The Company may provide to the Relevant Transmission Licensees any data which has been submitted to The Company by any Users in respect of Relevant Units pursuant to the following paragraphs of the OC2.

OC2.4.1.2.1

OC2.4.1.3.2 (a)

OC2.4.1.3.2 (b)

OC2.4.1.3.3

OC2.4.2.1 (a)

- OC2.3.3 For the purpose of OC2 only, the term Output Usable shall include the terms Interconnector Export Capacity and Interconnector Import Capacity where the term Output Usable is being applied to an External Interconnection.
- OC2.4 PROCEDURE
- OC2.4.1 Co-ordination of Outages
- OC2.4.1.1 Under **OC2** the interaction between **The Company** and **Users** will be as follows:
 - (a) Each Generator, and each Interconnector Owner and The Company

In respect of outages of Power Generating
Modules (including DC Connected Power Park
Modules), Synchronous Generating Units, Power
Park Modules and External Interconnection
Circuits and in respect of outages of other Plant
and/or Apparatus directly connected to the
National Electricity Transmission System;

(b) The Company and each Generator and each Inteconnector Owner in respect of National Electricity Transmission System outages relevant to each Generator (other than in respect of Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations) and Interconnector Owner;

(c) The Company and each Network Operator

in respect of outages of all Embedded Large Power Stations and in respect of outages of other Plant and/or Apparatus relating to such Embedded Large Power Stations;

(d) The Company and each
Network Operator and each
Non-Embedded Customer

in respect of National Electricity Transmission System outages relevant to the particular Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customers; each Non-Embedded Customer and The Company

(e) Each Network Operator and in respect of User System outages relevant to The Company; and

> in respect of **Network Operators** only, outages of the **Network Operator's User System** that may affect:

- an Offshore Transmission System connected to that **Network Operator's** User System;
- that Network Operator's ability to operate a Local Joint Restoration Plan or Distribution Restoration Zone Plan.

OC2.4.1.2 Data Provison of Output Usable of Power Generating Modules, Generating Units, External Interconnection Circuits and Power Park Modules and the Publication of National Surplus.

In the event that: OC2.4.1.2.1

- a) a Generator referred to in OC2.3.1(a) experiences any unplanned change to the availability of a Generating Unit and/or Power-Generating Module and/or Power Park Module or makes a future plan which would impact the availability of a Generating Unit and/or Power-Generating Module and/or Power Park Module resulting in a change of level in the Output Usable of that Generating Unit and/or Power-Generating Module and/or Power Park Module below or above its previously notified availability, which is expected to last one Settlement Period or longer and up to three years ahead; or
- b) an Interconnector Owner referred to in OC2.3.1(e) experiences any unplanned change to the availability of an External Interconnection Circuit or makes a future plan which would impact the availability of an External Interconnection Circuit resulting in any change in the Output Usable of that External Interconnection Circuit below or above its previously notified availability, which is expected to last one Settlement Period or longer and up to three years ahead; or
- a Restoration Contractors referred to in OC2.3.1(f) experiences any unplanned c) change to the availability of their Plant and Apparatus or makes a future plan which would impact the availability of their **Plant** and **Apparatus** which would affect their ability to contribute to a Local Joint Restoration Plan.

The Generator, Interconnector Owner or Restoration Contractor as provided for in OC2.3.1(f) shall provide **The Company** with the best estimate of the revised available **Output** Usable profile using one of The Company's recommended platforms.

For **Generators** subject to EU Transparency Regulations the **Generator** shall provide the data within 1 hour of the unplanned change in availability occurring, and for a planned change to the availability, the **Generator** shall provide the data within 1 hour of planning the availability change in line with EU Transparency Regulations. For Generators not subject to EU Transparency Regulations the Generator shall provide the data within 24 hours of the unplanned change in availability occurring, and for a planned change to the availability, the **Generator** shall provide the data within 24 hours of planning the availability change.

For an unplanned change in availability, the Interconnector Owner shall provide the data within 1 hour of the unplanned change in availability occurring, and for a planned change to the availability, the Interconnector Owner shall provide the data within 1 hour of planning the availability change in line with EU Transparency Regulations.

If the Generator referred to in OC2.3.1(a) provides information relating to multi-shaft Generating Units then the detail of the individual shaft availability levels, that have been summed to produce the **Output Usable** should also be defined within 24 hours.

In the case of an **External Interconnection Circuit**, the details of the individual pole-capacity levels that have been summed to produce the **Output Usable** should also be defined within 24 hours.

In the case of **Restoration Contractors**, referred to in OC2.3.1(f), **Restoration Contractors** which are subject to an unplanned change in availability shall provide the data within 1 hour of the unplanned change and for a planned change to the availability, the **Restoration Contractor** shall provide the data within 1 hour of planning the availability change.

The Company may, as appropriate, contact each Generator and each Interconnector Owner and each Restoration Contractor referred to in OC2.3.1(f) who has supplied information to seek clarification on their Output Usable submissions.

OC2.4.1.2.2 At a regular time interval, at least once per day (by 1600 hours) and up to every hour:

The Company will:

- (i) having taken into account the information notified to it by Generators and Interconnector Owners and Restoration Contractor as provided for in OC2.3.1(f) via the process defined in OC2.4.1.2.1 and taking into account:
 - Demand forecasts and details of proposed use of Demand Control received under OC1, and an Operational Planning Margin requirement set by The Company (the "OPMR"),
 - (2) National Electricity Transmission System constraints and outages,
 - (3) Network Operator System constraints and outages, known to The Company, and
 - (4) the Output Usable required, in its view, to meet daily total MW requirements,

Provide each Generator and each Interconnector Owner and each Restoration Contractor as provided for in OC2.3.1(f) (where required by The Company) in writing with any suggested amendments to the provisional Output Usable supplied by the Generator and Interconnector Owner and Restoration Contractor as provided for in OC2.3.1(f) which The Company believes necessary, and will advise Generators with Large Power Stations of the Surpluses for the National Electricity Transmission System and potential export limitations, which would occur without such amendments;

- (ii) calculate and submit to **BMRA**:
 - 1. total generating **Output Usable** from **Generating Units** assumed to be available to the **Total System** (National **Output Useable**);
 - generating Output Usable by fuel type from Generating Units assumed to be available to the Total System (Output Useable by fuel type);
 - generating Output Usable by individual Generating Units assumed to be available to the Total System (Output Useable by Generating Unit);
 - 4. total **Generating Plant Demand Margin** assumed to be available to the **Total System** (National Margin);
 - 5. total **Generating Surplus** assumed to be available to the **Total System** (National Surplus);

with daily resolution, for at least the peak **Demand** of each day for 2 day-ahead to 14 day-ahead time scope, and

with weekly resolution, for at least peak **Demand** of each week for 2 week-ahead up to 3 year-ahead time scope.

The calculation under (ii) will effectively define the envelope of opportunity for outages of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules), Synchronous Generating Units and Power Park Modules covering both Embedded and directly connected Large Power Stations.

The Company may, as appropriate, contact each Generator and each Interconnector Owner and Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) who has supplied information to seek clarification on outages and suggest amendments.

- (iii) Where a **Generator** or **Interconnector Owner** or a **Network Operator** or **Restoration Contractor** (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) is unhappy with the suggested amendments to its provisional outage programme (in the case of a **Generator** or **Interconnector Owner** or in the case of a **Restoration Contractor** as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) or such potential outages (in the case of a **Network Operator**) it may contact **The Company** to explain its concerns and **The Company** and that **Generator**, **Interconnector Owner**, **Restoration Contractor** (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) or **Network Operator** will then discuss the problem and seek to resolve it.
- (iv) The possible resolution of the problem may require The Company or a User to contact other Generators, Interconnector Owners, Restoration Contractors (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) or Network Operators, and joint meetings of all parties may, if any User feels it would be helpful, be convened by The Company. The need for further discussions, be they on the telephone or at meetings, can only be determined at the time.

Each Generator will provide The Company with updated Output Usable as per OC2.4.1 resulting from the above for Generating Unit, Power Generating Module, and Power Part Module outage programme covering both Embedded and non-Embedded Large Power Stations.

The Company will then consider the updated **Output Usable** and takes this into account in the next calculation and submission to **BMRA**.

- OC2.4.1.2.3 The Company retains the right to contact Generators with Large Power Stations, Interconnector Owners and Network Operators in reference to planned outages of their assets in timescales beyond the European Requirements (3 years) up to the 5 year ahead period to assist in the operational planning of National Electricity Transmisson System outages.
- OC2.4.1.2.4 Where **The Company** has issued a **Space Weather Prepare Notification** or a **Space Weather Imminent Notification**, the **Generator**, **Interconnector Owner**, or **Restoration Contractor** shall follow OC2.5 Space Weather Events.
- OC2.4.1.3 Planning of National Electricity Transmission System Outages
- OC2.4.1.3.1 Operational Planning Phase Planning for Financial Years 2 to 5 inclusive ahead

The Company shall plan **National Electricity Transmission System** outages required in Years 2 to 5 inclusive required as a result of construction or refurbishment works. This contrasts with the planning of **National Electricity Transmission System** outages required in Years 0 and 1 ahead, when **The Company** also takes into account **National Electricity Transmission System** outages required as a result of maintenance.

Users should bear in mind that The Company will plan the National Electricity Transmission System outage programme on the basis of the previous year's Final Generation Outage Programme and if in the event a Generator's, an Interconnector Owner's or Network Operator's outages differ from those contained in the Final Generation Outage Programme, or in the case of Network Operators, those known to The Company, in any way conflict with the National Electricity Transmission System outage programme, The Company need not alter the National Electricity Transmission System outage programme.

OC2.4.1.3.2 In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 8

Each Network Operator will notify The Company in writing of details of proposed outages in Years 2-5 ahead in its User System which may affect the performance of the Total System (which includes but is not limited to outages of User System Apparatus at Grid Supply Points and outages which constrain the output of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules) and/or Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules Embedded within that User System) and outages of its Plant and Apparatus that may affect the ability to activate and / or operate a Distributed Restoration Zone Plan.

Each **Network Operator** will notify **The Company** in writing of details of proposed outages in Years 2-5 ahead in its **User System** which may affect the declared values of **Maximum Export Capacity** and/or **Maximum Import Capacity** for each **Interface Point** within its **User System** together with the **Network Operator's** revised best estimate of the **Maximum Export Capacity** and/or **Maximum Import Capacity** during such outages. **Network Operators** will also notify **The Company** of any automatic and/or manual post fault actions that it intends to utilise or plans to utilise during such outages.

(b) By the end of week 13

Each Generator will inform The Company in writing of proposed outages in Years 2 - 5 ahead of Generator owned Apparatus (eg. busbar selectors) other than Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules) and/or Synchronous Generating Units, and/or Power Park Modules, at each Grid Entry Point.

The Company will provide to each Network Operator and to each Generator and each Interconnector Owner, a copy of the information given to The Company under paragraph (a) above (other than the information given by that Network Operator). In relation to a Network Operator, the data must only be used by that User in planning and operating that Network Operator's User System and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that User or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

(c) By the end of week 28

The Company will provide each **Network Operator** in writing with details of proposed outages in Years 2-5 ahead which may, in **The Company's** reasonable judgement, affect the performance of that **Network Operator's User System**.

(d) By the end of week 30

Where **The Company** or a **Network Operator** is unhappy with the proposed outages notified to it under (a), (b) or (c) above, as the case may be, equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1 (d) will apply.

(e) By the end of week 34

The Company will draw up a draft National Electricity Transmission System outage plan covering the period Years 2 to 5 ahead and The Company will notify each Generator, Interconnector Owner, Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) and Network Operator in writing of those aspects of the plan which may operationally affect such Generator (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations) unless they are Restoration Contractors (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)), Interconnector Owner or Network Operator. The Company will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications (including but not limited to the requirement for the arming of an Operational Intertripping scheme) or Emergency Instructions to Users in accordance with BC2 to allow the security of the National Electricity Transmission System to be maintained within the Licence Standards.

OC2.4.1.3.3 Operational Planning Phase - Planning for Financial Year 1 ahead

Each calendar year, **The Company** shall update the draft **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan prepared under OC2.4.1.3.2 above and shall in addition take into account outages required as a result of maintenance work.

In each calendar year:

(a) By the end of week 13

Generators and Non-Embedded Customers will inform The Company in writing of proposed outages for Year 1 of Generator owned Apparatus at each Grid Entry Point (e.g. busbar selectors) other than Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules), Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules or Non-Embedded Customer owned Apparatus, as the case may be, at each Grid Supply Point.

(b) By the end of week 28

The Company will provide each Network Operator and each Non-Embedded Customer in writing with details of proposed outages in Year 1 ahead which may, in The Company's reasonable judgement, affect the performance of its User System or the Non-Embedded Customer Apparatus at the Grid Supply Point.

(c) By the end of week 32

Each Network Operator will notify The Company in writing with details of proposed outages in Year 1 in its User System which may affect the performance of the Total System (which includes but is not limited to outages of User System Apparatus at Grid Supply Points and outages which constrain the output of Power Generating Modules (including DC Connected Power Park Modules), Synchronous Generating Units and/or Power Park Modules Embedded within that User System) and outages of its Plant and Apparatus that may affect the ability to activate and/or operate a Distribution Restoration Zone Plan.

Each Network Operator will notify The Company in writing of details of proposed outages in Year 1 in its User System which may affect the declared values of Maximum Export Capacity and/or Maximum Import Capacity for each Interface Point within its User System together with the Network Operator's revised best estimate of the Maximum Export Capacity and/or Maximum Import Capacity during such outages. Network Operators will also notify The Company of any automatic and/or manual post fault actions that it intends to utilise or plans to utilise during such outages.

Each **Network Operator** will also notify **The Company** in writing of any revisions to **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor** data submitted pursuant to PC.A.2.5.4.2.

(d) Between the end of week 32 and the end of week 34

The Company will draw up a revised National Electricity Transmission System outage plan (which for the avoidance of doubt includes Transmission Apparatus at the Connection Points).

(e) By the end of week 34

The Company will notify each Generator, Interconnector Owner, Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) and Network Operator, in writing, of those aspects of the National Electricity Transmission System outage programme which may, in The Company's reasonable opinion, operationally affect that Generator (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations unless they are owned and/or operated by a Restoration Contractor), Interconnector Owner, or Network Operator including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant National Electricity Transmission System outages.

The Company will provide to each Network Operator and to each Generator and each Interconnector Owner and each Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) a copy of the information given to The Company under paragraph (c) above (other than the information given by that Network Operator). In relation to a Network Operator, the data must only be used by that User in planning and operating that Network Operator's User System and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that User or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

(f) By the end of week 36

Where a **Generator**, **Interconnector Owner**, **Restoration Contractor** (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) or **Network Operator** is unhappy with the proposed aspects notified to it under (e) above, equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.4.1.2.1 (d) will apply.

(g) Between the end of week 34 and 49

The Company will draw up a final National Electricity Transmission System outage plan covering Year 1.

(h) By the end of week 49

- (i) **The Company** will complete the final **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1. The plan for Year 1 becomes the final plan for Year 0 when by expiry of time Year 1 becomes Year 0.
- (ii) The Company will notify each Generator, each Interconnector Owner, each Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) and each Network Operator in writing of those aspects of the plan which may operationally affect such Generator (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations unless they are owned and/or operated by a Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f))s), Interconnector Owner or Network Operator including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant National Electricity Transmission System outages. The Company will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications (including but not limited to the requirement for the arming of an Operational Intertripping scheme) or Emergency Instructions to Users in accordance with BC2 to allow the security of the National Electricity Transmission System to be maintained within the Licence Standards. The Company will also inform each relevant Non-Embedded Customer of the aspects of the plan which may affect it.
- (iii) In addition, in relation to the final National Electricity Transmission System outage plan for Year 1, The Company will provide to each Generator and each Interconnector Owner and each Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) a copy of the final National Electricity Transmission System outage plan for that year. OC2.4.1.3.4 contains provisions whereby updates of the final National Electricity Transmission System outage plan are provided. The plan and the updates will be provided in writing. It should be noted that the final National Electricity Transmission System outage plan for Year 1 and the updates will not give a complete understanding of how the National Electricity Transmission System will operate in real time, where the National Electricity Transmission System operation may be affected by other factors which may not be known at the time of the plan and the updates. Therefore, Users should place no reliance on the plan or the updates showing a set of conditions which will actually arise in real time.

(i) Information Release Or Exchange

This paragraph (i) contains alternative requirements on **The Company**, paragraph (z) being an alternative to a combination of paragraphs (x) and (y). Paragraph (z) will only apply in relation to a particular **User** if **The Company** and that **User** agree that it should apply, in which case paragraphs (x) and (y) will not apply. In the absence of any relevant agreement between **The Company** and the **User**, **The Company** will only be required to comply with paragraphs (x) and (y).

Information Release To Each Network Operator And Non-Embedded Customer

Between the end of Week 34 and 49 **The Company** will upon written request:

- (x) for radial systems, provide each **Network Operator** and **Non Embedded Customer** with data to allow the calculation by the **Network Operator**, and each **Non Embedded Customer**, of symmetrical and asymmetrical fault levels; and
- (y) for interconnected Systems, provide to each Network Operator an equivalent network, sufficient to allow the identification of symmetrical and asymmetrical fault levels, and power flows across interconnecting User Systems directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System; or

System Data Exchange

- (z) as part of a process to facilitate understanding of the operation of the **Total System**,
 - (1) The Company will make available to each Network Operator, the National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files covering Year 1 which are of relevance to that User's System;
 - (2) where The Company and a User have agreed to the use of data links between them, the making available will be by way of allowing the User access to take a copy of the National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files once during that period. The User may, having taken that copy, refer to the copy as often as it wishes. Such access will be in a manner agreed by The Company and may be subject to separate agreements governing the manner of access. In the absence of agreement, the copy of the National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files will be given to the User on a disc, or in hard copy, as determined by The Company;
 - (3) the data contained in the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** represents **The Company's** view of operating conditions although the actual conditions may be different;
 - (4) The Company will notify each Network Operator, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has updated the National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files covering Year 1 that it has done so, when this update falls before the next annual update under this OC2.4.1.3.3(i). The Company will then make available to each Network Operator who has received an earlier version (and in respect of whom the agreement still exists), the updated National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Files covering the balance of Years 1 and 2 which remain given the passage of time, and which are of relevance to that User's System. The provisions of paragraphs (2) and (3) above shall apply to the making available of these updates;
 - (5) the data from the National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files received by each Network Operator must only be used by that User in planning and operating that Network Operator's User System and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that User or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.
- OC2.4.1.3.4 Operational Planning Phase Planning in Financial Year 0 down to the Programming Phase (and in The case of Load Transfer Capability, also during the Programming Phase)
 - (a) The **National Electricity Transmission System** outage plan for Year 1 issued under OC2.4.1.3.3 shall become the plan for Year 0 when by expiry of time Year 1 becomes Year 0.

(b) Each Generator or Interconnector Owner or Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer may at any time during Year 0, request The Company in writing for changes to the outages requested by them under OC2.4.1.3.3. In relation to that part of Year 0, excluding the period 1-7 weeks from the date of request, The Company shall determine whether the changes are possible and shall notify the Generator, Interconnector Owner, Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)), Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer in question whether this is the case as soon as possible, and in any event within 14 days of the date of receipt by The Company of the written request in question.

Where **The Company** determines that any change so requested is possible and notifies the relevant **User** accordingly, **The Company** will provide to each **Network Operator**, each **Interconnector Owner**, and each **Generator** and each **Restoration Contractor** (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) a copy of the request to which **The Company** has agreed which relates to outages on **Systems** of **Network Operators** (other than any request made by that **Network Operator**). The information must only be used by that **Network Operator** in planning and operating that **Network Operator's User System** and must not be used for any other purpose or passed on to, or used by, any other business of that **User** or to, or by, any person within any other such business or elsewhere.

- (c) During Year 0 (including the **Programming Phase**) each **Network Operator** shall at **The Company's** request, make available to **The Company**, such details of automatic and manual load transfer capability of:
 - (i) 12MW or more (averaged over any half hour) for England and Wales
 - (ii) 10MW or more (averaged over any half hour) for Scotland between Grid Supply Points.

During Year 0 (including the **Programming Phase**) each **Network Operator** shall notify **The Company** of any revisions to the information provided pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3 (c) for **Interface Points** as soon as reasonably practicable after the **Network Operator** becomes aware of the need to make such revisions.

(d) When necessary during Year 0, The Company will notify each Generator, each Interconnector Owner, each Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) and Network Operator and each Non-Embedded Customer, in writing of those aspects of the National Electricity Transmission System outage programme in the period from the 8th week ahead to the 52nd week ahead, which may, in The Company 's reasonable opinion, operationally affect that Generator (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations unless they are owned and/or operated by a Restoration Contractors (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) Interconnector Owner or Network Operator or Non-Embedded Customer including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant National Electricity Transmission System outages.

The Company will also notify changes to information supplied by The Company pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) except where in relation to a **User** information was supplied pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z). In that case:-

(i) The Company will, by way of update of the information supplied by it pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z), make available at the first time in Year 0 that it updates the National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files in respect of Year 0 (such update being an update on what was shown in respect of Year 1 which has then become Year 0) to each Network Operator who has received an earlier version under OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z) (and in respect of whom the agreement still exists), the National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files covering Year 0 which are of relevance to that User's System.

- (ii) The Company will notify each relevant Network Operator, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has updated the National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files covering Year 0, that it has done so. The Company will then make available to each such Network Operator, the updated National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files covering the balance of Year 0 which remains given the passage of time, and which are of relevance to that User's System.
- (iii) The provisions of OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z)(2), (3) and (5) shall apply to the provision of data under this part of OC2.4.1.3.4(d) as if set out in full.

The Company will also indicate where a need may exist to issue other operational instructions or notifications (including but not limited to the requirement for the arming of an Operational Intertripping scheme) or Emergency Instructions to Users in accordance with BC2 to allow the security of the National Electricity Transmission System to be maintained within the Licence Standards except in the case of a Total Shutdown or Partial Shutdown as provided for in OC9 4.3.

(e) In addition, by the end of each month during Year 0, The Company will provide to each Generator and each Interconnector Owner and each Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) a notice containing any revisions to the final National Electricity Transmission System outage plan for Year 1, provided to the Generator or the Interconnector Owner or Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) under OC2.4.1.3.3 or previously under this provision, whichever is the more recent.

OC2.4.1.3.5 Programming Phase

- (a) By 1600 hours each Thursday
 - The Company shall continue to update a preliminary National Electricity Transmission System outage programme for the eighth week ahead, a provisional National Electricity Transmission System outage programme for the next week ahead and a final day ahead National Electricity Transmission System outage programme for the following day.
 - (ii) The Company will notify each Generator, Interconnector Owner, Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) and Network Operator and each Non-Embedded Customer, in writing of those aspects of the preliminary National Electricity Transmission System outage programme which may operationally affect each Generator (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations unless they are owned and/or operated by a Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) or Interconnector Owner or Network Operator and each Non-Embedded Customer including in particular proposed start dates and end dates of relevant National Electricity Transmission System outages.

The Company will also notify changes to information supplied by **The Company** pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) except where in relation to a **User** information was supplied pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z). In that case:

- (1) **The Company** will, by way of update of the information supplied by it pursuant to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z), make available the **National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files** for the next week ahead and
- (2) The Company will notify each relevant Network Operator, as soon as reasonably practicable after it has updated the National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files covering the next week ahead that it has done so, and
- (3) The provisions of OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(z)(2), (3) and (5) shall apply to the provision of data under this part of OC2.4.1.3.5(a)(ii) as if set out in full.

The Company may make available, the National Electricity Transmission System Study Network Data Files for the next week ahead where The Company and a particular User agree, and in such case the provisions of OC2.4.1.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) and the provisions of OC2.4.1.3.4(d) and OC2.4.1.3.5(a) which relate to OC2.4.1.3.3(i)(x) and (y) shall not apply. In such case, the provisions of this OC2.4.1.3.5(a)(ii)2 and 3 shall apply to the provision of the data under this part of OC2.4.1.3.5(a)(ii) as if set out in full.

The Company will also indicate where a need may exist to arm an Operational Intertripping scheme, emergency switching, emergency Demand management or other measures including the issuing of other operational instructions or notifications or Emergency Instructions to Users in accordance with BC2 to allow the security of the National Electricity Transmission System to be maintained within the Licence Standards.

(b) By 1000 hours each Friday

Generators, **Interconnector Owners**, **Restoration Contractors** (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) and **Network Operators** will discuss with **The Company** and confirm in writing to **The Company**, acceptance or otherwise of the requirements detailed under OC2.4.1.3.5.

Network Operators shall confirm for the following week:

- the details of any outages of its User System that will restrict the Maximum Export Capacity and/or Maximum Import Capacity at any Interface Points within its User System for the following week; and
- (ii) any changes to the previously declared values of the **Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor**.

(c) By 1600 hours each Friday

- (i) The Company shall finalise the preliminary National Electricity Transmission System outage programme up to the seventh week ahead. The Company will endeavour to give as much notice as possible to a Generator with nuclear Large Power Stations which may be operationally affected by an outage which is to be included in such programme.
- (ii) The Company shall finalise the provisional National Electricity Transmission System outage programme for the next week ahead.
- (iii) **The Company** shall finalise the **National Electricity Transmission System** outage programme for the weekend through to the next normal working day.
- (iv) In each case, The Company will indicate the factors set out in (a)(ii) above (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations unless they are owned and/or operated by a Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) to the relevant Generators and Network Operators and Non-Embedded Customers.
- (v) Where a Generator with nuclear Large Power Stations which may be operationally affected by the preliminary National Electricity Transmission System outage programme referred to in (i) above (acting as a reasonable operator) is concerned on grounds relating to safety about the effect which an outage within such outage programme might have on one or more of its nuclear Large Power Stations, it may contact The Company to explain its concerns and discuss whether there is an alternative way of taking that outage (having regard to technical feasibility). If there is such an alternative way, but The Company refuses to adopt that alternative way in taking that outage, that Generator may involve the Disputes Resolution Procedure to decide on the way the outage should be taken. If there is no such alternative way, then The Company may take the outage despite that Generator's concerns.

- (d) By 1600 hours each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday
 - (i) The Company shall prepare a final National Electricity Transmission System outage programme for the following day.
 - (ii) The Company shall notify each Generator and each Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) and Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customer in writing of the factors set out in (a)(ii) above (other than those aspects which may operationally affect Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations unless they are owned and/or operated by a Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)).

OC2.4.2 DATA REQUIREMENTS

- OC2.4.2.1 When a **Statement** of **Readiness** under the **Bilateral Agreement** and/or **Construction Agreement** is submitted, and thereafter in calendar week 24 in each calendar year,
 - (a) each **Generator** shall (subject to OC2.4.2.1(k)) in respect of each of its:-
 - (i) Gensets (in the case of the Generation Planning Parameters); and
 - (ii) CCGT Units within each of its CCGT Modules at a Large Power Station (in the case of the Generator Performance Chart)
 - (iii) Generating Units within each of its Synchronous Power Generating Modules at a Large Power Station (in the case of the Power-Generating Module Performance Chart and Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart)

submit to **The Company** in writing the **Generation Planning Parameters** and the **Generator Performance Charts** as required.

- (b) Each shall meet the requirements of CC.6.3.2 or ECC.6.3.2 (as applicable) and shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the **Genset**.
- (c) They shall be applied (unless revised under this OC2 or (in the case of the Generator Performance Chart only) BC1 in relation to Other Relevant Data) from the Completion Date, in the case of the ones submitted with the Statement of Readiness, and in the case of the ones submitted in calendar week 24, from the beginning of week 25 onwards.
- (d) They shall be in the format indicated in Appendix 1 for these charts and as set out in Appendix 2 for the **Generation Planning Parameters**.
- (e) Any changes to the **Generator Performance Chart** or **Generation Planning Parameters** should be notified to **The Company** promptly.
- (f) Generators should note that amendments to the composition of the Power Generating Module, CCGT Module or Power Park Module at Large Power Stations may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.3 or PC.A.3.2.4 respectively. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.3 or PC.A.3.2.4 an amendment is made, any consequential changes to the Generation Planning Parameters should be notified to The Company promptly.
- (g) The Generator Performance Chart must be as described below and demonstrate the limitation on reactive capability of the System voltage at 3% above nominal. It must also include any limitations on output due to the prime mover (both maximum and minimum), Generating Unit step up transformer or User System.
 - (i) For a Synchronous Generating Unit on a Generating Unit specific basis at the Generating Unit stator terminals. It must include details of the Generating Unit transformer parameters.
 - (ii) For a Non-Synchronous Generating Unit (excluding a Power Park Unit) on a Generating Unit specific basis at the Grid Entry Point (or User System Entry Point if Embedded).
 - (iii) For a Power Park Module, on a Power Park Module specific basis at the Grid Entry Point (or User System Entry Point if Embedded).

- (iv) For a **DC Converter** on a **DC Converter** specific basis at the **Grid Entry Point** (or **User System Entry Point** if **Embedded**).
- (v) For a Synchronous Generating Unit within a Synchronous Power Generating Module, both the Power-Generating Module Performance Chart and Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart should be provided.
- (h) For each CCGT Unit, and any other Generating Unit or Power Park Module or Power Generating Module whose performance varies significantly with ambient temperature, the Generator Performance Chart (including the Power-Generating Module Performance Chart and Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart in the case of Synchronous Power Generating Modules) shall show curves for at least two values of ambient temperature so that The Company can assess the variation in performance over all likely ambient temperatures by a process of linear interpolation or extrapolation. One of these curves shall be for the ambient temperature at which the Generating Unit's output, or CCGT Module or Power-Generating Module at a Large Power Station output or Power Park Module's output, as appropriate, equals its Registered Capacity.
- (i) The Generation Planning Parameters supplied under OC2.4.2.1 shall be used by The Company for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the Balancing Mechanism (subject as otherwise permitted in the BC).
- (j) Each Generator shall in respect of each of its Synchronous Power Generating Modules or CCGT Modules (including those which are part of a Synchronous Power Generating Module) at Large Power Stations submit to The Company in writing a CCGT Module Planning Matrix and/or a Synchronous Power-Generating Module Planning Matrix. It shall be prepared on a best estimate basis relating to how it is anticipated the Synchronous Power-Generating Module or CCGT Module will be running and which shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the Power-Generating Module or CCGT Module. It will be applied (unless revised under this OC2) from the Completion Date, in the case of the one submitted with the Statement of Readiness, and in the case of the one submitted in calendar week 24, from the beginning of week 31 onwards. It must show the combination of CCGT Units or Synchronous Power Generating Units which would be running in relation to any given MW output, in the format indicated in Appendix 3.

Any changes must be notified to **The Company** promptly. **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **CCGT Module** or **Synchronous Power-Generating Module** at **Large Power Stations** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.3. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.3 an amendment is made, an updated **CCGT Module Planning Matrix** or **Synchronous Power-Generating Module Planning Matrix** must be immediately submitted to **The Company** in accordance with this OC2.4.2.1(b).

The CCGT Module Planning Matrix or Synchronous Power-Generating Module Planning Matrix will be used by The Company for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the Balancing Mechanism.

(k) Each Generator shall in respect of each of its Cascade Hydro Schemes also submit the Generation Planning Parameters detailed at OC2.A.2.6 to OC2.A.2.10 for each Cascade Hydro Scheme. Such parameters need not also be submitted for the individual Gensets within such Cascade Hydro Scheme. (I) Each Generator shall in respect of each of its Power Park Modules at Large Power Stations submit to The Company in writing a Power Park Module Planning Matrix. It shall be prepared on a best estimate basis relating to how it is anticipated the Power Park Module will be running and which shall reasonably reflect the operating characteristics of the Power Park Module and the BM Unit of which it forms part. It will be applied (unless revised under this OC2) from the Completion Date, in the case of the one submitted with the Statement of Readiness, and in the case of the one submitted in calendar week 24, from the beginning of week 31 onwards. It must show the number of each type of Power Park Unit in the Power Park Module typically expected to be available to generate and the BM Unit of which it forms part, in the format indicated in Appendix 4. The Power Park Module Planning Matrix shall be accompanied by a graph showing the variation in MW output with Intermittent Power Source (e.g. MW vs wind speed) for the Power Park Module. The graph shall indicate the typical value of the Intermittent Power Source for the Power Park Module.

Any changes must be notified to **The Company** promptly. **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **Power Park Module** at **Large Power Stations** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A.3.2.4. If in accordance with PC.A.3.2.4 an amendment is made, an updated **Power Park Module Planning Matrix** must be immediately submitted to **The Company** in accordance with this OC2.4.2.1(a).

The **Power Park Module Planning Matrix** will be used by **The Company** for operational planning purposes only and not in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism**.

(m) For each Synchronous Generating Unit (including Synchronous Generating Units within a Power Generating Module) where the Generator intends to adjust the Generating Unit terminal voltage in response to a MVAr output Instruction or a Target Voltage Level instruction in accordance with BC2.A.2.6 the Generator Performance Chart including the Synchronous Generating Unit Performance Chart shall show curves corresponding to the Generating Unit terminal voltage being controlled to its rated value and to its maximum value.

In the case of **Restoration Contractors** (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) who are **Generators**, it would expected that the above data required in OC2.4.2.1 (a) - (m) would apply.

- OC2.4.2.2 Each **Network Operator** shall by 1000 hrs on the day falling seven days before each **Operational Day** inform **The Company** in writing of any changes to the circuit details called for in PC.A.2.2.1 which it is anticipated will apply on that **Operational Day** (under **BC1** revisions can be made to this data). This requirement shall also apply to circuits associated with a **Distributed Restoration Zone Plan**.
- OC2.4.2.3 Under **Assimilated EU Law** (Commission Regulation (EU) 543/2013), **Users** are required to submit certain data to the **Data Publisher** for publication. **The Company** is required to facilitate the collection, verification and processing of data from **Users** for onward transmission to the **Data Publisher**.

Each Generator and Restoration Contractor (as provided for in OC2.3.1(f)) and each Non-Embedded Customer connected to or using the National Electricity Transmission System shall provide The Company with such information as required by and set out in DRC Schedule 6 (Users' Outage Data EU Transparency Availability Data) in the timescales detailed therein.

OC2.4.3 NEGATIVE RESERVE ACTIVE POWER MARGINS

OC2.4.3.1 At a regular time interval, at least once each day (by 1600 hours) and up to every hour **The**Company will, taking into account the **Generation Outage Programme** and forecast of

Output Usable supplied by each **Generator** and by each **Interconnector Owner** defined in

OC2.4.1.2.1 and forecast **Demand** for the minimum **Demand** period, calculate and publish:-

(1) the level of the System NRAPM each day within the period 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive) and for each week the level of risk of System NRAPM within the 2-52 week ahead period; and (2) the level of the **Localised NRAPM** (currently for the main constraint between England and Scotland only) for each day within the period 2 to 14 days ahead (inclusive) having taken into account the appropriate limit on transfers to and from the **System Constraint Group** and for each week the level of risk of **Localised NRAPM** within the 2-52 week ahead period.

Outages Adjustments

- (a) Under the necessary circumstances **The Company** will then contact **Generators** in respect of their **Large Power Stations** and **Interconnector Owners** to discuss outages as set out in the following paragraphs of this OC2.4.3.1.
- (b) The Company will contact all Generators and Interconnector Owners in the case of low System NRAPM and will contact Generators in relation to relevant Large Power Stations and Interconnector Owners in the case of low Localised NRAPM. The Company will raise with each Generator and Interconnector Owner the problems it is anticipating due to the low System NRAPM or Localised NRAPM and will discuss:
 - (1) whether any change is possible to the estimate of **Genset** inflexibility; and
 - (2) whether Genset or External Interconnection outages can be taken to coincide with the periods of low System NRAPM or Localised NRAPM (as the case may be).

In relation to **Generators** with nuclear **Large Power Stations** the discussions on outages can include the issue of whether outages can be taken for re-fuelling purposes to coincide with the relevant low **System NRAPM** and/or **Localised NRAPM** periods.

- (c) If agreement is reached with a Generator or an Interconnector Owner, then such Generator or Interconnector Owner will take such outage, as agreed with The Company, and the Generator or an Interconnector Owner will issue updates to its Output Usable via the data provision process defined in OC2.4.1.2.1 and The Company will process the updated data which will then be included in the next published update of the System NRAPM and/or Localised NRAPM.
- (d) If on the day prior to an Operational Day, it is apparent from the BM Unit Data submitted by Users under BC1 that System NRAPM and/or Localised NRAPM (as the case may be) is, in The Company's reasonable opinion, too low, then in accordance with the procedures and requirements set out in BC1.5.5 The Company may contact Users to discuss whether changes to Physical Notifications are possible, and if they are, will reflect those in the operational plans for the next following Operational Day or will, in accordance with BC2.9.4 instruct Generators to De-Synchronise a specified Genset for such period. In determining which Genset to so instruct, BC2 provides that The Company will not (other than as referred to below) consider in such determination (and accordingly shall not instruct to De-Synchronise) any Genset within an Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant. BC2 further provides that:-
 - (i) The Company is permitted to instruct to De-Synchronise any Gensets within an Existing AGR Plant if those Gensets within an Existing AGR Plant have failed to offer to be flexible for the relevant instance at the request of The Company provided the request is within the Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit.
 - (ii) The Company will only instruct to De-Synchronise any Gensets within an Existing Magnox Reactor Plant or within an Existing AGR Plant (other than under (i) above) if the level of System NRAPM (taken together with System constraints) and/or Localised NRAPM is such that it is not possible to avoid De-Synchronising such Generating Unit or Power Generating Module, and provided the power flow across each External Interconnection is either at zero or results in an export of power from the Total System. This proviso applies in all cases in the case of System NRAPM and in the case of Localised NRAPM, only when the power flow would have a relevant effect.

OC2.4.4 FREQUENCY SENSITIVE OPERATION

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

- Using such information as **The Company** shall consider relevant including, if appropriate, forecast **Demand**, any estimates provided by **Generators** of **Genset** inflexibility and anticipated plant mix relating to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, **The Company** shall determine for the period 2 to 7 weeks ahead (inclusive) whether it is possible that there will be insufficient **Gensets** (other than those **Gensets** within **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** which are permitted to operate in **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times under BC3.5.3) to operate in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** for all or any part of that period.
- OC2.4.4.2 BC3.5.3 explains that **The Company** permits **Existing Gas Cooled Reactor Plant** other than **Frequency Sensitive AGR Units** to operate in a **Limited Frequency Sensitive Mode** at all times.
- If **The Company** foresees that there will be an insufficiency in **Gensets** operating in a **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, it will contact **Generators** in order to seek to agree (as soon as reasonably practicable) that all or some of the **Gensets** (the MW amount being determined by **The Company** but the **Gensets** involved being determined by the **Generator**) will take outages to coincide with such period as **The Company** shall specify to enable replacement by other **Gensets** which can operate in a **Frequency Sensitive Mode**. If agreement is reached (which unlike the remainder of **OC2** will constitute a binding agreement) then such **Generator** will take such outage as agreed with **The Company**. If agreement is not reached, then the provisions of BC2.9.5 may apply.
- OC2.4.5 If in **The Company's** reasonable opinion it is necessary for both the procedure set out in OC2.4.3 (relating to **System NRAPM** and **Localised NRAPM**) and in OC2.4.4 (relating to operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**) to be followed in any given situation, the procedure set out in OC2.4.3 will be followed first, and then the procedure set out in OC2.4.4. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this paragraph shall prevent either procedure from being followed separately and independently of the other.

OC2.4.6 OPERATING MARGIN DATA REQUIREMENTS

OC2.4.6.1 <u>Modifications to relay settings</u>

'Relay settings' in this OC2.4.6.1 refers to the settings of **Low Frequency Relays** in respect of **Gensets** that are available for start from standby by **Low Frequency Relay** initiation with **Fast Start Capability** agreed pursuant to the **Bilateral Agreement**.

By 1600 hours each Wednesday

A change in relay settings will be sent by **The Company** no later than 1600 hours on a Wednesday to apply from 1000 hours on the Monday following. The settings allocated to particular **Large Power Stations** may be interchanged between 49.70Hz and 49.60Hz (or such other **System Frequencies** as **The Company** may have specified) provided the overall capacity at each setting and **System** requirements can, in **The Company** 's view, be met.

Between 1600 hours each Wednesday and 1200 hours each Friday

If a **Generator** wishes to discuss or interchange settings it should contact **The Company** by 1200 hours on the Friday prior to the Monday on which it would like to institute the changes to seek **The Company** 's agreement. If **The Company** agrees, **The Company** will then send confirmation of the agreed new settings.

By 1500 hours each Friday

If any alterations to relay settings have been agreed, then the updated version of the current relay settings will be sent to affected **Users** by 1500 hours on the Friday prior to the Monday on which the changes will take effect. Once accepted, each **Generator** (if that **Large Power Station** is not subject to forced outage or **Planned Outage**) will abide by the terms of its latest relay settings.

In addition, **The Company** will take account of any **Large Power Station** unavailability (as notified under OC2.4.1.2 submissions) in its total **Operating Reserve** policy.

The Company may from time to time, for confirmation purposes only, issue the latest version of the current relay settings to each affected **Generator**

OC2.4.6.2 Operational Planning Margin Requirements (OPMR)

At a regular time interval, at least once each day (by 1600 hours) and up to every hour

The Company will provide an indication of the level of **Operating Reserve** to be utilised by **The Company** in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** covering a 2-14 day ahead period (with a daily peak demand resolution) and the 2-52 week resolution (with a weekly resolution focusing on the peak demand of the week). This level shall be purely indicative.

This **Operational Planning Margin** requirements indication will also note the possible level of **High Frequency Response** to be utilised by **The Company** in connection with the operation of the **Balancing Mechanism** in the week beginning with the **Operational Day** commencing during the subsequent Monday, which level shall be purely indicative.

OC2.4.7 In the event that:

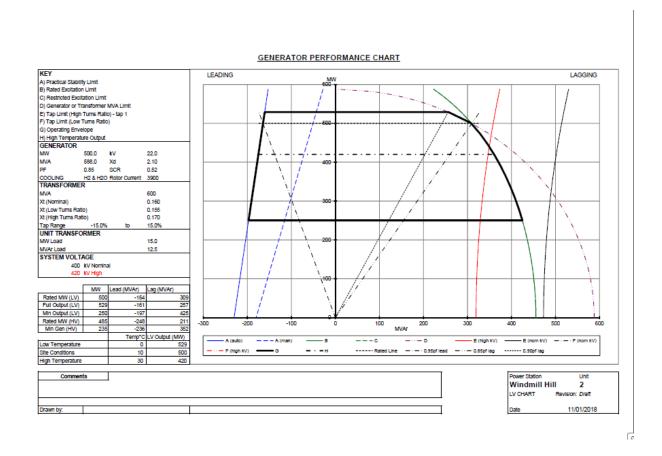
- a Non-Embedded Customer experiences the planned unavailability of its Apparatus resulting in the reduction of Demand of 100MW or more, or a change to the planned unavailability of its Apparatus resulting in a change in Demand of 100MW or more, for one Settlement Period or longer; or
- b) a **Non-Embedded Customer** experiences a change in the actual availability of its **Apparatus** resulting in a change in Demand of 100MW or greater; or
- c) a Generator experiences a planned unavailability of a Generating Unit and/or Power-Generating Module resulting in a change of 100MW or more in the Output Usable of that Generating Unit and/or Power-Generating Module below its previously notified availability, which is expected to last one Settlement Period or longer and up to three years ahead; or
- d) a **Generator** experiences a change of 100MW or more in the Maximum Export Limit of a **Generating Unit** which is expected to last one **Settlement Period** or longer; or
- e) a **Generator** experiences a planned unavailability resulting in a change of 100MW or more in its aggregated **Output Usable** below its previously notified availability for a **Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 200MW or more and which is expected to last one **Settlement Period** or longer and up to three years ahead, save where data has been provided pursuant to OC.2.4.7(c) above; or
- f) a **Generator** experiences a change of 100MW or more in the aggregated Maximum Export Limit of a **Power Station** with a **Registered Capacity** of 200MW or more, which is expected to last one **Settlement Period** or longer, save where data has been provided pursuant to OC.2.4.7(d) above;

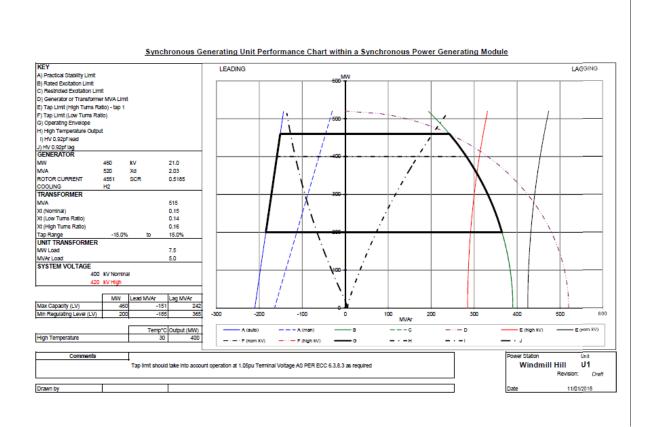
such **Non-Embedded Customer** or **Generator** shall provide **The Company** with the **EU Transparency Availability Data** in accordance with **DRC** Schedule 6 (Users' Outage Data) using **MODIS** and, with reference to points OC2.4.7(a) to (f), **Assimilated EU Law** (Commission Regulation (EU) 543/2013) articles 7.1(a), 7.1(b), 15.1(a), 15.1(b), 15.1(c) and 15.1(d).

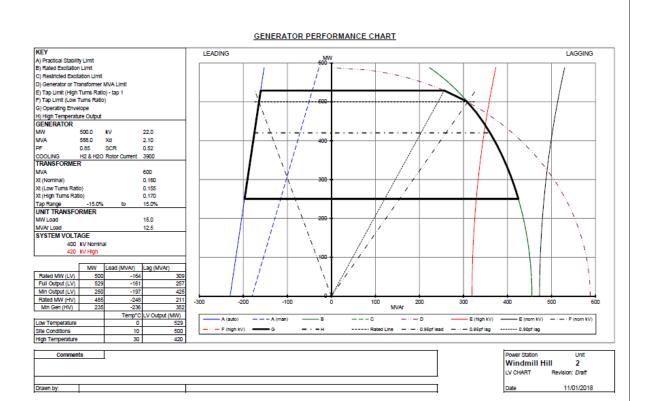
OC2.4.8 The Company will for each day publish the actual largest secured loss of generation (i.e. the loss of generation against which, as a requirement of the Licence Standards, the National Electricity Transmission System must be secured) or loss of import from External Interconnections for each settlement period on The Company's website.

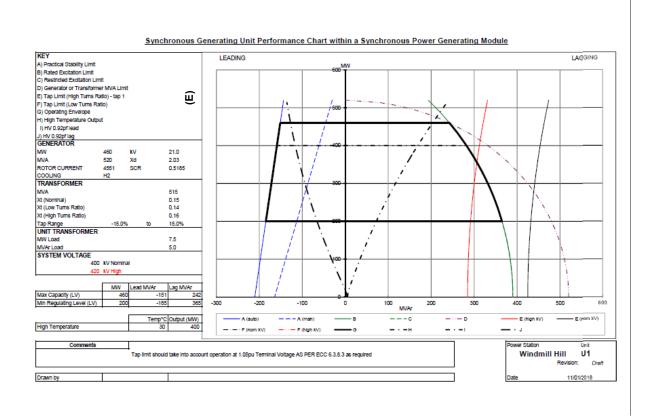
- OC2.5 Space Weather Events
- OC2.5.1 In addition to the requirements of OC2.4, where **The Company** issues a **Space Weather Prepare Notification** in accordance with OC7.4.9, **Generators, Interconnector Owners** and **Restoration Contractors** shall;
 - (a) within 3 hours of The Company issuing a Space Weather Prepare Notification submit a Space Weather Output Usable Declaration to The Company (for the avoidance of doubt where no Space Weather Output Usable Declaration is submitted, The Company shall assume there to have been a declaration stating no impact to availability due to space weather). In the case of Interconnector Owners, they may take such steps that they consider appropriate to inform any relevant parties (such as, but not limited to, any other Transmission System Operator (TSO) (as defined in Assimilated Law) and market participants) as they consider to be appropriate. For the avoidance of doubt, The Company shall be able to inform any relevant parties of any space weather related notifications it has issued in accordance with the Grid Code; and
 - (b) where a **Space Weather Imminent Notification** is issued by **The Company** in accordance with OC7.4.9, comply with their submitted **Space Weather Output Usable Declaration**, unless an **Event** prevents them from doing so.
- OC2.5.2 Where The Company issues a Space Weather Imminent Notification without first issuing a Space Weather Prepare Notification, Generators, Interconnector Owners and Restoration Contractors shall;
 - (a) as soon as practicable submit a **Space Weather Output Usable Declaration** to **The Company**; and
 - (b) as soon as practicable comply with their **Space Weather Output Usable Declaration** as submitted in accordance with OC2.5.2(a), unless an **Event** prevents them from doing so.
- OC2.5.3 Where a **Space Weather Experienced Notification** is issued by **The Company** then the **User**, where relevant, shall submit a **Space Weather Outcome Statement** as soon as reasonably practicable.
- Where a **Space Weather Outcome Statement** has been submitted to **The Company**, this may be shared by **The Company** with the Met Office, the **Authority** and the **Secretary of State** (or such other person or team nominated by them to act on their behalf with respect to receiving **Space Weather Outcome Statements**). Where any other **User(s)** has neighbouring **Plant** and **Apparatus** (being in close electrical proximity to the asset(s) to which the **Space Weather Outcome Statement** relates) which might also be affected, **The Company** will seek the agreement of the **User** to share that information with the neighbouring **User(s)**. Such agreement shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- OC2.5.5 Where The Company issues a Space Weather Cessation Notification in accordance with OC7.4.9 following the issuing of a Space Weather Imminent Notification or a Space Weather Experienced Notification this will revert to a Space Weather Prepare Notification level. Generators, Interconnector Owners and Restoration Contractors shall, within 3 hours of the issuing of a Space Weather Cessation Notification, submit any revision to their Space Weather Output Usable Declaration to The Company (for the avoidance of doubt where such notification is not provided to The Company, then the Space Weather Output Usable Declaration as submitted under OC2.5.1(a) or OC2.5.2(a) will prevail).
- OC2.5.6 Where The Company issues a Space Weather Cancellation Notification in accordance with OC7.4.9 following the issuing of a Space Weather Prepare Notification, Space Weather Imminent Notification or a Space Weather Experienced Notification, then the Space Weather Output Usable Declarations as submitted under OC2.5.1 or OC2.5.2 shall cease to have effect and User's Plant and Apparatus availability shall return to normal service in the timescales set out in the Space Weather Output Usable Declaration previously submitted.

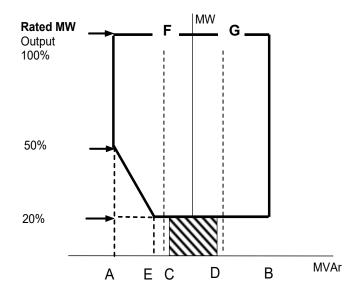
APPENDIX 1 - PERFORMANCE CHART EXAMPLES











LEADING LAGGING

Point A is equivalent (in MVAr) to: 0.95 leading **Power Factor** at **Rated MW** output

Point B is equivalent (in MVAr) to: 0.95 lagging **Power Factor** at **Rated MW** output

Point C is equivalent (in MVAr) to: -5% of **Rated MW** output

Point D is equivalent (in MVAr) to: +5% of Rated MW output

Point E is equivalent (in MVAr) to: -12% of Rated MW output

Line F is equivalent (in MVAr) to: Leading Power Factor Reactive Despatch Network Restriction

Line G is equivalent (in MVAr) to: Lagging Power Factor Reactive Despatch Network Restriction

Where a **Reactive Despatch Network Restriction** is in place which requires following of local voltage conditions, alternatively to Line F and G, please check this box.

APPENDIX 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS

OC2.A.2 <u>Generation Planning Parameters</u>

The following parameters are required in respect of each **Genset**.

OC2.A.2.1 Regime Unavailability

Where applicable the following information must be recorded for each **Genset**.

Earliest synchronising time:

Monday

Tuesday to Friday

Saturday to Sunday

Latest de-synchronising time:

Monday to Thursday

Friday

Saturday to Sunday

OC2.A.2.2 Synchronising Intervals

- (a) The synchronising interval between **Gensets** in a **Synchronising Group** assuming all **Gensets** have been **Shutdown** for 48 hours;
- (b) The **Synchronising Group** within the **Power Station** to which each **Genset** should be allocated.

OC2.A.2.3 <u>De-Synchronising Interval</u>

A fixed value **De-Synchronising** interval between **Gensets** within a **Synchronising Group**.

OC2.A.2.4 Synchronising Generation

The amount of MW produced at the moment of **Synchronising** assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.5 Minimum Non-zero time (MNZT)

The minimum period on-load between **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.6 Run-Up rates

A run-up characteristic consisting of up to three stages from **Synchronising Generation** to **Output Usable** with up to two intervening break points assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.7 Run-down rates

A run down characteristic consisting of up to three stages from **Output Usable** to **De-Synchronising** with breakpoints at up to two intermediate load levels.

OC2.A.2.8 Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ)

The period of time normally required to **Synchronise** a **Genset** following instruction from **The Company** assuming the **Genset** has been **Shutdown** for 48 hours.

OC2.A.2.9 <u>Minimum Zero time (MZT)</u>

The minimum interval between **De-Synchronising** and **Synchronising** a **Genset**.

OC2.A.2.10 Not used.

OC2.A.2.11 Gas Turbine Units loading parameters

- Loading rate for fast starting
- Loading rate for slow starting

APPENDIX 3 - CCGT MODULE PLANNING MATRIX

CCGT Module Planning Matrix Example Form

CCGT MODULE		С	CGT GE	NERAT	ING UN	ITS AVA	ILABLE	=	
	1st GT	2nd GT	3rd GT	4th GT	5th GT	6th GT	1st ST	2nd ST	3rd ST
OUTPUT USABLE					UT USA				
	150	150	150				100		
MW									
0MW to 150MW	/								
151MW to 250MW	/						/		
251MW to 300MW	/	/							
301MW to 400MW	/	1					/		
401MW to 450MW	/	1	/						
451MW to 550MW	/	/	/				1		

APPENDIX 4 - POWER PARK MODULE PLANNING MATRIX

Power Park Module Planning Matrix Example Form

BM Unit Name				
Power Park Module [uniqu	ue identifier]			
POWER PARK		POWER PA	ARK UNITS	
UNIT AVAILABILITY	Type A	Type B	Type C	Type D
Description				
(Make/Model)				
Number of units				
Power Park Module [uniqu	ue identifier]			
POWER PARK		POWER PA	ARK UNITS	
UNIT AVAILABILITY	Type A	Type B	Type C	Type D
Description				
(Make/Model)				
Number of units				

The **Power Park Module Planning Matrix** may have as many columns as are required to provide information on the different make and model for each type of **Power Park Unit** in a **Power Park Module** and as many rows as are required to provide information on the **Power Park Modules** within each **BM Unit**. The description is required to assist identification of the **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** and correlation with data provided under the **Planning Code**.

APPENDIX 5 – SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATING MODULE PLANNING MATRIX

Synchronous Power Generating Module Planning Matrix Example Form

SYNCHRONOUS	SY	NCHROI	NOUS P	OWER (SENER	ATING U	INITS A	VAILAE	BLE
POWER GENERATING	1st GT	2nd GT	3rd GT	4th GT	5th GT	6th GT	1st ST	2nd ST	3rd ST
MODULE				OUTP	UT USA	BLE			
	150	150	150				100		
OUTPUT USABLE									
MW									
0MW to 150MW	/								
151MW to 250MW	/						/		
251MW to 300MW	/	/							
301MW to 400MW	/	/					/		
401MW to 450MW	/	/	/						
451MW to 550MW	/	/	/				/		

< END OF OPERATING CODE NO. 2 >

OPERATING CODE NO. 7

OPERATIONAL LIAISON

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

Paragra	aph No/ Little	Page Number
OC7.1	INTRODUCTION	2
OC7.2	OBJECTIVE	2
OC7.3	SCOPE	3
OC7.4	PROCEDURE	3
00	C7.4.5 Requirement To Notify Operations	3
00	C7.4.6 Requirements To Notify Events	6
00	C7.4.7 Significant Incidents	10
00	C7.4.8 National Electricity Transmission System Warnings	10
OC7.5	PROCEDURE IN RELATION TO INTEGRAL EQUIPMENT TESTS	15
	PROCEDURE IN RESPECT OF OPERATIONAL SWITCHING IN SCOTLAND AND HORE	17
APPEN	NDIX 1 - NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNINGS TABLE	21
APPEN	NDIX 2 – Other System Alerts and Warnings per OC7.4.8.15	22
APPEN	NDIX 3 – Space Weather Notifications per OC7.4.9	23

OC7.1 <u>INTRODUCTION</u>

- OC7.1.1 Operating Code No. 7 ("OC7") sets out the requirements for the exchange of information in relation to Operations and/or Events on the Total System which have had (or may have had) or will have (or may have) an Operational Effect:
 - (a) on the **National Electricity Transmission System** in the case of an **Operation** and/or **Event** occurring on the **System** of a **User** or **Users**; and
 - (b) on the **System** of a **User** or **Users** in the case of an **Operation** and/or **Event** occurring on the **National Electricity Transmission System**.

It also describes the types of **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** which may be issued by **The Company**.

- OC7.1.2 The requirement to notify in **OC7** relates generally to notifying of what is expected to happen or what has happened and not the reasons why. However, as **OC7** provides, when an **Event** or **Operation** has occurred on the **National Electricity Transmission System** which itself has been caused by (or exacerbated by) an **Operation** or **Event** on a **User's System**, **The Company** in reporting the **Event** or **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** to another **User** can pass on what it has been told by the first **User** in relation to the **Operation** or **Event** on the first **User's System**.
- OC7.1.3 Where an Event or Operation on the National Electricity Transmission System falls to be reported by The Company to an Externally Interconnected System Operator under an Interconnection Agreement, OC7 provides that in the situation where that Event or Operation has been caused by (or exacerbated by) an Operation or Event on a User's System, The Company can pass on what it has been told by the User in relation to the Operation or Event on that User's System.
- OC7.1.4 OC7 also deals with **Integral Equipment Tests**.
- OC7.1.5 To reconfigure the National Electricity Transmission System, The Company may reasonably require the assistance of a User to reconfigure parts of the User System. To reconfigure its User System a User may reasonably require the reasonable assistance of The Company to direct the reconfiguration of parts of the National Electricity Transmission System.
- OC7.1.6 OC7.6 sets down the arrangements for the exchange of information required when configuring Connection Sites (or in the case of OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Sites) and parts of the National Electricity Transmission System adjacent to those Connection Sites (or Transmission Interface Sites) in Scotland and Offshore. It also covers the setting up of a Local Switching Procedure. The Company shall procure that Relevant Transmission Licensees shall comply with section OC7.6 and any relevant Local Switching Procedure where and to the extent that such matters apply to them.

OC7.2 OBJECTIVE

The objectives of **OC7** are:

- OC7.2.1 To provide for the exchange of information so that the implications of an **Operation** and/or **Event** can be considered, possible risks arising from it can be assessed and appropriate action taken by the relevant party in order to maintain the integrity of the **Total System**. **OC7** does not seek to deal with any actions arising from the exchange of information, but merely with that exchange.
- OC7.2.2 To provide for types of **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings** which may be issued by **The Company**.
- OC7.2.3 To provide the framework for the information flow and discussion between **The Company** and certain **Users** in relation to **Integral Equipment Tests**.

OC7.3 SCOPE

- OC7.3.1 **OC7** applies to **The Company** and to **Users**, which in **OC7** means:
 - (a) Generators (other than those which only have Embedded Small Power Stations or Embedded Medium Power Stations) and including Generators undertaking OTSDUW;
 - (b) Network Operators;
 - (c) Non-Embedded Customers;
 - (d) Suppliers (for the purposes of National Electricity Transmission System Warnings);
 - (e) Externally Interconnected System Operators (for the purposes of National Electricity Transmission System Warnings);
 - (f) DC Converter Station owners and HVDC System Owners;
 - (g) Interconnector Owners (for the notification of space weather events); and
 - (h) **Restoration Contractors** (for the notification of space weather events).

The procedure for operational liaison by The Company with Externally Interconnected System Operators is set out in the Interconnection Agreement with each Externally Interconnected System Operator.

OC7.6 also applies to Relevant Transmission Licensees.

OC7.4 PROCEDURE

- OC7.4.1 The term "Operation" means a scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a System (including an Embedded Power Station).
- OC7.4.2 The term "Event" means an unscheduled or unplanned (although it may be anticipated) occurrence on, or relating to, a System (including an Embedded Power Station) including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns and adverse weather conditions being experienced.
- OC7.4.3 The term "Operational Effect" means any effect on the operation of the relevant other System which causes the National Electricity Transmission System or the Systems of the other User or Users, as the case may be, to operate (or be at a materially increased risk of operating) differently to the way in which they would or may have normally operated in the absence of that effect.
- OC7.4.4 References in this **OC7** to a **System** of a **User** or **User's System** shall not include **Embedded Small Power Stations** or **Embedded Medium Power Stations**, unless otherwise stated.
- OC7.4.5 Requirement To Notify Operations
- OC7.4.5.1 Operation On The National Electricity Transmission System

In the case of an Operation on the National Electricity Transmission System, which will have (or may have) an Operational Effect on the System(s) of a User or Users, The Company will notify the User or Users whose System(s) will, or may, in the reasonable opinion of The Company, be affected, in accordance with OC7.

OC7.4.5.2 Operation On a User's System

In the case of an Operation on the System of a User which will have (or may have) an Operational Effect on the National Electricity Transmission System (including an equivalent to an Operation on the equivalent of a System of a User or other person connected to that User's System which, via that User System, will or may have an Operational Effect on the National Electricity Transmission System), the User will notify The Company in accordance with OC7. Following notification by the User, The Company will notify any other User or Users on whose System(s) the Operation will have, or may have, in the reasonable opinion of The Company, an Operational Effect, in accordance with OC7 and will notify any Externally Interconnected System Operator on whose System the Operation will have, or may have, in the reasonable opinion of The Company, an Operational Effect, if it is required to do so by the relevant Interconnection Agreement.

OC7.4.5.3 <u>Examples Of Situations Where Notification By The Company Or a User may be Required</u>

Whilst in no way limiting the general requirement to notify in advance set out in OC7.4.5.1 and OC7.4.5.2, the following are examples of situations where notification in accordance with OC7.4.5 will be required if they will, or may, have an **Operational Effect**:

- (a) the implementation of a planned outage of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which has been arranged pursuant to **OC2**;
- (b) the operation (other than, in the case of a **User**, at the instruction of **The Company**) of any circuit breaker or isolator/disconnector or any sequence or combination of the two; or
- (c) voltage control.

OC7.4.5.4 Operations Caused By Another Operation Or By An Event

An **Operation** may be caused by another **Operation** or an **Event** on another's **System** (including an **Embedded Power Station**) (or by the equivalent of an **Event** or **Operation** on the **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**) and in that situation the information to be notified is different to that where the **Operation** arose independently of any other **Operation** or **Event**, as more particularly provided in OC7.4.5.6.

OC7.4.5.5 <u>Form</u>

A notification and any response to any questions asked under OC7.4.5, of an **Operation** which has arisen independently of any other **Operation** or of an **Event**, shall be of sufficient detail to describe the **Operation** (although it need not state the cause) and to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising (provided that, in the case of an **Operation** on a **User's System** which **The Company** is notifying to other **Users** under OC7.4.5.2, **The Company** will only pass on what it has been told by the **User** which has notified it) and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Operation** on behalf of **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and the giver of the notification will, insofar as it is able, answer any questions raised, provided that, in the case of an **Operation** on a **User's System** which **The Company** is notifying to other **Users** under OC7.4.5.2, in answering any question, **The Company** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **User** which has notified it. **The Company** may pass on the information contained in the notification as provided in OC7.4.5.6.

- OC7.4.5.6

 (a) A notification by **The Company** of an **Operation** under OC7.4.5.1 which has been caused by another **Operation** (the "first **Operation**") or by an **Event** on a **User's System**, will describe the **Operation** and will contain the information which **The Company** has been given in relation to the first **Operation** or that **Event** by the **User**. The notification and any response to any questions asked (other than in relation to the information which **The Company** is merely passing on from a **User**) will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising from the **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Operation** on behalf of **The Company**. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and **The Company** will, insofar as it is able, answer any questions raised, provided that in relation to the information which **The Company** is merely passing on from a **User**, in answering any question **The Company** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **User** which has notified it.
 - (b) Where a **User** is reporting an **Operation** or an **Event** which itself has been caused by an incident or scheduled or planned action affecting (but not on) its **System**, the notification to **The Company** will contain the information which the **User** has been given by the person connected to its **System** in relation to that incident or scheduled or planned action (which the **User** must require, contractually or otherwise, the person connected to its **System** to give to it) and **The Company** may pass on the information contained in the notification as provided in this OC7.4.5.6.
- OC7.4.5.7 Where an **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** falls to be reported by **The Company** under an **Interconnection Agreement** and the **Operation** has been caused by another **Operation** (the "first **Operation**") or by an **Event** on a **User's System**, **The Company** will include in that report the information which **The Company** has been given in relation to the first **Operation** or that **Event** by the **User** (including any information relating to an incident or scheduled or planned action, as provided in OC7.4.5.6).
- OC7.4.5.8 (a) A notification to a **User** by **The Company** of an **Operation** under OC7.4.5.1 which has been caused by the equivalent of an **Operation** or of an **Event** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, will describe the **Operation** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and will contain the information which **The Company** has been given, in relation to the equivalent of an **Operation** or of an **Event** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, by that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**.
 - (b) The notification and any response to any question asked (other than in relation to the information which The Company is merely passing on from that Externally Interconnected System Operator or Interconnector User) will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising from the Operation on the National Electricity Transmission System and will include the name of the individual reporting the Operation on behalf of The Company. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and The Company will, insofar as it is able, answer any questions raised, provided that, in relation to the information which The Company is merely passing on from an Externally Interconnected System Operator or Interconnector User, in answering any question The Company will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the Externally Interconnected System Operator or Interconnector User which has notified it.

- (a) A Network Operator may pass on the information contained in a notification to it from The Company under OC7.4.5.1, to a Generator with a Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module), Generating Unit or a Power Park Module connected to its System, or to a DC Converter Station owner with a DC Converter or to a HVDC System Owner with a HVDC System connected to its System, or to the operator of another User System connected to its System (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be another Network Operator), in connection with reporting the equivalent of an Operation under the Distribution Code (or the contract pursuant to which that Power Generating Module (including a DC Connecting Power Generating Module), and/or Generating Unit and/or Power Park Module or other User System, or to a DC Converter Station or to an HVDC System is connected to the System of that Network Operator) (if the Operation on the National Electricity Transmission System caused it).
 - (b) A Generator may pass on the information contained in a notification to it from The Company under OC7.4.5.1, to another Generator with a Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module) and/or a Generating Unit or a Power Park Module connected to its System, or to the operator of a User System connected to its System (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be a Network Operator), if it is required (by a contract pursuant to which that Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module) and/or Generating Unit and/or that Power Park Module or that User System is connected to its System) to do so in connection with the equivalent of an Operation on its System (if the Operation on the National Electricity Transmission System caused it).
- OC7.4.5.10 (a) Other than as provided in OC7.4.5.9, a **Network Operator** or a **Generator** may not pass on any information contained in a notification to it from **The Company** under OC7.4.5.1 (and an operator of a **User System** or **Generator** receiving information which was contained in a notification to a **Generator** or a **Network Operator**, as the case may be, from **The Company** under OC7.4.5.1, as envisaged in OC7.4.5.9 may not pass on this information) to any other person, but may inform persons connected to its **System** (or in the case of a **Generator** which is also a **Supplier**, inform persons to which it supplies electricity which may be affected) that there has been an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and (if known and if power supplies have been affected) an estimated time of return to service.
 - (b) In the case of a **Generator** which has an **Affiliate** which is a **Supplier**, the **Generator** may inform it that there has been an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and (if known and if power supplies have been affected in a particular area) an estimated time of return to service in that area, and that **Supplier** may pass this on to persons to which it supplies electricity which may be affected).
 - (c) Each Network Operator and Generator shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that any Generator or operator of a User System receiving information which was contained in a notification to a Generator or Network Operator, as the case may be, from The Company under OC7.4.5.1, which is not bound by the Grid Code, does not pass on any information other than as provided above.
- OC7.4.5.11 The notification will, if either party requests, be recorded by the sender and dictated to the recipient, who shall record and repeat each phrase as it is received and on completion of the dictation shall repeat back the notification in full to the sender who shall confirm that it has been accurately recorded.

OC7.4.5.12 <u>Timing</u>

A notification under OC7.4.5 will be given as far in advance as possible and in any event shall be given in sufficient time as will reasonably allow the recipient to consider and assess the implications and risks arising.

OC7.4.6 Requirements To Notify Events

OC7.4.6.1 <u>Events On The National Electricity Transmission System</u>

In the case of an **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** which has had (or may have had) an **Operational Effect** on the **System(s)** of a **User** or **Users**, **The Company** will notify the **User** or **Users** whose **System(s)** have been, or may have been, in the reasonable opinion of **The Company**, affected, in accordance with **OC7**.

OC7.4.6.2 <u>Events On A User's System</u>

In the case of an **Event** on the **System** of a **User** which has had (or may have had) an **Operational Effect** on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, the **User** will notify **The Company** in accordance with **OC7**.

OC7.4.6.3 Events Caused By Another Event Or By An Operation

An **Event** may be caused (or exacerbated by) another **Event** or by an **Operation** on another's **System** (including on an **Embedded Power Station**) (or by the equivalent of an **Event** or **Operation** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**) and in that situation the information to be notified is different to that where the **Event** arose independently of any other **Event** or **Operation**, as more particularly provided in OC7.4.6.7.

- OC7.4.6.4 **The Company** or a **User**, as the case may be, may enquire of the other whether an **Event** has occurred on the other's **System**. If it has, and the party on whose **System** the **Event** has occurred is of the opinion that it may have had an **Operational Effect** on the **System** of the party making the enquiry, it shall notify the enquirer in accordance with **OC7**.
- OC7.4.6.5 <u>Examples Of Situations Where Notification By The Company or a User may be Required</u>

Whilst in no way limiting the general requirement to notify set out in OC7.4.6.1, OC7.4.6.2 and OC7.4.6.3, the following are examples of situations where notification in accordance with OC7.4.6 will be required if they have an **Operational Effect**:

- (a) where **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is being operated in excess of its capability or may present a hazard to personnel;
- (b) the activation of any alarm or indication of any abnormal operating condition;
- (c) adverse weather conditions being experienced;
- (d) breakdown of, or faults on, or temporary changes in the capabilities of, **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**;
- (e) breakdown of, or faults on, control, communication and metering equipment; or
- (f) increased risk of inadvertent protection operation.

<u>Form</u>

A notification and any response to any questions asked under OC7.4.6.1 and OC7.4.6.2 of an **Event** which has arisen independently of any other **Event** or of an **Operation**, will describe the **Event**, although it need not state the cause of the **Event**, and, subject to that, will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Event** on behalf of **The Company** or the **User**, as the case may be. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and the giver of the notification will, insofar as it is able (although it need not state the cause of the **Event**) answer any questions raised. **The Company** may pass on the information contained in the notification as provided in OC7.4.6.7.

- OC7.4.6.7 (a) A notification (and any response to any questions asked under OC7.4.6.1) by The Company of (or relating to) an Event under OC7.4.6.1 which has been caused by (or exacerbated by) another Event (the "first Event") or by an Operation on a User's System will describe the Event and will contain the information which The Company has been given in relation to the first **Event** or that **Operation** by the **User** (but otherwise need not state the cause of the Event). The notification and any response to any questions asked (other than in relation to the information which The Company is merely passing on from a **User**) will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising from the Event on the National Electricity Transmission System and will include the name of the individual reporting the Event on behalf of The Company. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and **The Company** will, insofar as it is able, answer any questions raised, provided that in relation to the information which The Company is merely passing on from a User, in answering any question The Company will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the User which has notified it.
 - (b) Where a **User** is reporting an **Event** or an **Operation** which itself has been caused by (or exacerbated by) an incident or scheduled or planned action affecting (but not on) its **System** the notification to **The Company** will contain the information which the **User** has been given by the person connected to its **System** in relation to that incident or scheduled or planned action (which the **User** must require, contractually or otherwise, the person connected to its **System** to give to it) and **The Company** may pass on the information contained in the notification as provided in this OC7.4.6.7.
- OC7.4.6.8 Where an **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** falls to be reported by **The Company** under an **Interconnection Agreement** and the **Event** has been caused by (or exacerbated by) another **Event** (the "first **Event**") or by an **Operation** on a **User's System**, **The Company** will include in that report the information which **The Company** has been given in relation to the first **Event** or that **Operation** by the **User** (including any information relating to an incident or scheduled or planned action on that **User's System**, as provided in OC7.4.6.7).
- (a) A notification to a **User** (and any response to any questions asked under OC7.4.6.1) by **The Company** of (or relating to) an **Event** under OC7.4.6.1 which has been caused by (or exacerbated by) the equivalent of an **Event** or of an **Operation** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, will describe the **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and will contain the information which **The Company** has been given, in relation to the equivalent of an **Event** or of an **Operation** on the equivalent of a **System** of an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, by that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User** (but otherwise need not state the cause of the **Event**).
 - (b) The notification and any response to any questions asked (other than in relation to the information which **The Company** is merely passing on from that **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**) will be of sufficient detail to enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising from the **Event** on the **National Electricity Transmission System** and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Event** on behalf of **The Company**. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and **The Company** will, insofar as it is able (although it need not state the cause of the **Event**) answer any questions raised, provided that, in relation to the information which **The Company** is merely passing on from an **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User**, in answering any question **The Company** will not pass on anything further than that which it has been told by the **Externally Interconnected System Operator** or **Interconnector User** which has notified it.

- A Network Operator may pass on the information contained in a notification to it from The Company under OC7.4.6.1, to a Generator with a Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module) and/or Generating Unit and/or a Power Park Module connected to its System or to a DC Converter Station owner with a DC Converter or to an HVDC System Owner with an HVDC System connected to its System or to the operator of another User System connected to its System (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be a Network Operator), in connection with reporting the equivalent of an Event under the Distribution Code (or the contract pursuant to which that Power Generating Module and/or Generating Unit and/or Power Park Module or DC Converter or HVDC System or other User System is connected to the System of that Network Operator) (if the Event on the National Electricity Transmission System caused or exacerbated it).
 - (b) A Generator may pass on the information contained in a notification to it from The Company under OC7.4.6.1, to another Generator with a Power Generating Module and/or Generating Unit and/or a Power Park Module connected to its System or to the operator of a User System connected to its System (which, for the avoidance of doubt, could be a Network Operator), if it is required (by a contract pursuant to which that Power Generating Module (including a DC Connected Power Park Module) and/or Generating Unit and/or that Power Park Module or that User System is connected to its System) to do so in connection with the equivalent of an Event on its System (if the Event on the National Electricity Transmission System caused or exacerbated it).
- OC7.4.6.11 (a) Other than as provided in OC7.4.6.10, a **Network Operator** or a **Generator**, may not pass on any information contained in a notification to it from **The Company** under OC7.4.6.1 (and an operator of a **User System** or **Generator** receiving information which was contained in a notification to a **Generator** or a **Network Operator**, as the case may be, from **The Company** under OC7.4.6.1, as envisaged in OC7.4.6.10 may not pass on this information) to any other person, but may inform persons connected to its **System** (or in the case of a **Generator** which is also a **Supplier**, inform persons to which it supplies electricity which may be affected) that there has been an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and (if known and if power supplies have been affected) an estimated time of return to service.
 - (b) In the case of a Generator which has an Affiliate which is a Supplier, the Generator may inform it that there has been an incident on the Total System, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and (if known and if power supplies have been affected in a particular area) an estimated time of return to service in that area, and that Supplier may pass this on to persons to which it supplies electricity which may be affected).
 - (c) Each Network Operator and Generator shall use its reasonable endeavours to procure that any Generator or operator of a User System receiving information which was contained in a notification to a Generator or Network Operator, as the case may be, from The Company under OC7.4.6.1, which is not bound by the Grid Code, does not pass on any information other than as provided above.
- OC7.4.6.12 When an Event relating to a Power Generating Module and/or Generating Unit and/or a Power Park Module or a DC Converter or an HVDC System (or OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time), has been reported to The Company by a Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner under OC7.4.6 and it is necessary in order for the Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner to assess the implications of the Event on its System more accurately, the Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner may ask The Company for details of the fault levels from the National Electricity Transmission System to that Power Generating Module and/or Generating Unit and/or Power Park Module or DC Converter or HVDC System (or OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time) at the time of the Event, and The Company will, as soon as reasonably practicable, give the Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner that information provided that The Company has that information.

OC7.4.6.13 Except in an emergency situation the notification of an **Event** will, if either party requests, be recorded by the sender and dictated to the recipient, who shall record and repeat each phrase as it is received and on completion of the dictation shall repeat the notification in full to the sender who shall confirm that it has been accurately recorded.

Timing

- OC7.4.6.14 A notification under OC7.4.6 shall be given as soon as possible after the occurrence of the **Event**, or time that the **Event** is known of or anticipated by the giver of the notification under **OC7**, and in any event within 15 minutes of such time.
- OC7.4.7 Significant Incidents
- OC7.4.7.1 Where a **User** notifies **The Company** of an **Event** under **OC7** which **The Company** considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the **National Electricity Transmission System**, **The Company** will require the **User** to report that **Event** in writing in accordance with the provisions of **OC10** and will notify that **User** accordingly.
- OC7.4.7.2 Where **The Company** notifies a **User** of an **Event** under **OC7** which the **User** considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that **User's System**, that **User** will require **The Company** to report that **Event** in writing in accordance with the provisions of **OC10** and will notify **The Company** accordingly.
- OC7.4.7.3 **Events** which **The Company** requires a **User** to report in writing pursuant to OC7.4.7.1, and **Events** which a **User** requires **The Company** to report in writing pursuant to OC7.4.7.2, are known as "**Significant Incidents**".
- OC7.4.7.4 Without limiting the general description set out in OC7.4.7.1 and OC7.4.7.2, a **Significant Incident** will include **Events** having an **Operational Effect** which result in, or may result in, the following:
 - (a) operation of Plant and/or Apparatus either manually or automatically;
 - (b) voltage outside statutory limits;
 - (c) Frequency outside statutory limits; or
 - (d) **System** instability.
- OC 7.4.8 <u>National Electricity Transmission System Warnings</u>
- OC7.4.8.1 Role Of National Electricity Transmission System Warnings

National Electricity Transmission System Warnings as described below provide information relating to **System** conditions or **Events** and are intended to:

- alert Users to possible or actual Plant shortage, System problems and/or Demand or generation Active Power reductions;
- (ii) inform of the applicable period;
- (iii) indicate intended consequences for Users; and
- (iv) enable specified **Users** to be in a state of readiness to react properly to instructions received from **The Company**.

A table of **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings**, set out in Appendix 1 to **OC7**, summarises the warnings and their usage. In the case of a conflict between the table and the provisions of the written text of **OC7**, the written text will prevail.

- OC7.4.8.2 Recipients Of National Electricity Transmission System Warnings
 - (a) Where **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings**,(except those relating to **Demand Control Imminent** and **Embedded Generation Control Imminent**), are applicable to **System** conditions or **Events** which have widespread effect, **The Company** will notify all **Users** under **OC7**.

- (b) Where in The Company's judgement System conditions or Events may only have a limited effect, the National Electricity Transmission System Warning will as a minimum only be issued to those Users who are or may in The Company's judgement be affected.
- (c) Where a National Electricity Transmission System Warning Demand Control Imminent is issued it will as a minimum only be sent to those Users who are likely to receive Demand Control instructions from The Company.
- (d) Where a National Electricity Transmission System Warning Embedded Generation Control Imminent is issued it will as a minimum only be sent to those Network Operators who are likely to receive Embedded Generation Control instructions.

OC7.4.8.3 <u>Preparatory Action</u>

- (a) Where possible, and if required, recipients of the warnings should take such preparatory action as they deem necessary taking into account the information contained in the National Electricity Transmission System Warning. All warnings will be of a form determined by The Company and will remain in force from the stated time of commencement until the cancellation, amendment or re-issue, as the case may be, is notified by The Company.
- (b) Where a National Electricity Transmission System Warning has been issued to a Network Operator and is current, Demand Control should not (subject as provided below) be employed unless instructed by The Company. If Demand Control is, however, necessary to preserve the integrity of the Network Operator's System, then the impact upon the integrity of the Total System should be considered by the Network Operator and where practicable discussed with The Company prior to its implementation.
 - Where a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** has been issued to a **Supplier**, further **Customer Demand Management** (in addition to that previously notified under **OC1 Demand** Forecasts) must only be implemented following notification to **The Company**.
- (c) National Electricity Transmission System Warnings will be issued by such data transmission facilities as have been agreed between The Company and Users. In the case of Generators with Gensets this will normally be at their Trading Points (if they have notified The Company that they have a Trading Point).
- (d) Users may at times be informed by telephone of National Electricity Transmission System Warnings and in these circumstances confirmation will be sent to those Users so notified by such data transmission facilities as have been agreed between The Company and Users, as soon as possible.

OC7.4.8.4 <u>Types Of National Electricity Transmission System Warnings</u>

National Electricity Transmission System Warnings consist of the following types:-

- (i) National Electricity Transmission System Warning Electricity Margin Notice
- (ii) National Electricity Transmission System Warning High Risk of Demand Reduction
- (iii) National Electricity Transmission System Warning Demand Control Imminent
- (iv) National Electricity Transmission System Warning System NRAPM
- (v) National Electricity Transmission System Warning Localised NRAPM
- (vi) National Electricity Transmission System Warning High Risk of Embedded Generation Reduction
- (vii) National Electricity Transmission System Warning Embedded Generation Control Imminent
- (viii) National Electricity Transmission System Warning Risk of System Disturbance

OC7.4.8.5 National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Electricity Margin Notice

A National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Electricity Margin Notice may be issued to **Users** in accordance with OC7.4.8.2, at times when there is a reduced **System Margin**, as determined under BC1.5.4. It will contain the following information:

- (i) the period for which the warning is applicable; and
- (ii) the availability shortfall in MW; and
- (iii) intended consequences for **Users**, including notification that **Maximum Generation Service** may be instructed.

OC 7.4.8.6 <u>National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction</u>

- (a) A National Electricity Transmission System Warning High Risk of Demand Reduction may be issued to Users in accordance with OC7.4.8.2 at times when there is a reduced System Margin, as determined under BC1.5.4 and in The Company's judgement there is increased risk of Demand reduction being implemented under OC6.5.1. It will contain the following information in addition to the required information in a National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Electricity Margin Notice:
 - (i) the possible percentage level of **Demand** reduction required; and
 - (ii) Specify those **Network Operators** and **Non Embedded Customers** who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6.5.1.
- (b) A National Electricity Transmission System Warning High Risk of Demand Reduction may also be issued by The Company to those Network Operators and Non Embedded Customers who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6.5.1 relating to a Demand reduction in circumstances not related to System Margin (for example Demand reduction required to manage System overloading).

The National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction will specify the period during which Demand reduction may be required and the part of the Total System to which it applies and any other matters specified in OC6.5.

OC7.4.8.6.1 Protracted Periods Of Generation Shortage

- (a) Whenever The Company anticipates that a protracted period of generation shortage may exist a National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Electricity Margin Notice or High Risk of Demand Reduction may be issued, to give as much notice as possible to those Network Operators and Non Embedded Customers who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6.5.
- (b) A National Electricity Transmission System Warning High Risk of Demand Reduction will in these instances include an estimate of the percentage of Demand reduction that may be required and the anticipated duration of the Demand reduction. It may also include information relating to estimates of any further percentage of Demand reduction that may be required.
- (c) The issue of the **National Electricity Transmission System Warning Electricity Margin Notice** or **High Risk of Demand Reduction** is intended to enable recipients to plan ahead on the various aspects of **Demand** reduction.

OC7.4.8.7 National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent

(a) A National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent, relating to a Demand reduction under OC6.5, will be issued by The Company to Users in accordance with OC7.4.8.2. It will specify those Network Operators who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6.5. (b) A National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent, need not be preceded by any other National Electricity Transmission System Warning and will be issued when a Demand reduction is expected within the following 30 minutes, but will not cease to have effect after 30 minutes from its issue. However, The Company will either reissue the National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent or cancel the National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Demand Control Imminent no later than 2 hours from first issue, or from re-issue, as the case may be.

OC.7.4.8.8 National Electricity Transmission System Warning – System NRAPM

- (a) Procedures for maintaining **System NRAPM** are defined in BC1.5.5 but where this is, in the view of **The Company** and as set out in BC1.5.5, deemed likely to be insufficient this will be communicated to all **Users** and will be treated as a **System Warning**.
- (b) Such a **System Warning** will where possible include information on the likely reduction in **Active Power** that will be required and the timing and duration of this.
- (c) A System NRAPM refers to the margin of Active Power across the whole System.

OC.7.4.8.9 National Electricity Transmission System Warning – Localised NRAPM

- (a) Procedures for maintaining **Localised NRAPM** are defined in BC1.5.5 but where this is, in the view of **The Company** and as set out in BC1.5.5, deemed likely to be insufficient this will be communicated to all **Users** and will be treated as a **System Warning**.
- (b) Such a **System Warning** will where possible include information on the likely reduction in **Active Power** that will be required and the timing and duration of this.
- (c) A Localised NRAPM refers to the management of transfers to and from a System Constraint Group.

OC 7.4.8.10 National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Embedded Generation Reduction

- (a) A National Electricity Transmission System Warning High Risk of Embedded Generation Reduction may be issued to Users in accordance with OC7.4.8.2 at times when in The Company's judgement there is increased risk of Embedded Generation Control being required as defined in OC6B.5.1.
- (b) In addition to any information communicated through a System NRAPM or Localised NRAPM, the National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Embedded Generation Reduction will specify the period during which Embedded Generation Control may be required and the part of the Total System to which it applies and any other matters specified in OC6B.5.
- (c) The issue of the National Electricity Transmission System Warning High Risk of Embedded Generation Reduction is intended to enable recipients to plan ahead on the various aspects of Embedded Generation Control.

OC7.4.8.11 National Electricity Transmission System Warning – Embedded Generation Control Imminent

- (a) A National Electricity Transmission System Warning Embedded Generation Control Imminent will be issued by The Company to Users in accordance with OC7.4.8.2. It will specify those Network Operators who may subsequently receive instructions under OC6B.5.
- (b) A National Electricity Transmission System Warning Embedded Generation Control Imminent, need not be preceded by any other National Electricity Transmission System Warning and will be issued when an Embedded Generation Control instruction is expected within the following 30 minutes, but will not cease to have

effect after 30 minutes from its issue. However, **The Company** will either reissue the **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** — **Embedded Generation Control Imminent** or cancel the **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** — **Embedded Generation Control Imminent** no later than 2 hours from first issue, or from re-issue, as the case may be.

OC7.4.8.12 National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance

- (a) A National Electricity Transmission System Warning Risk of System Disturbance will be issued by The Company to Users who may be affected when The Company knows there is a risk of widespread and serious disturbance to the whole or part of, the National Electricity Transmission System;
- (b) The National Electricity Transmission System Warning Risk of System Disturbance will contain such information as The Company deems appropriate;
- (c) For the duration of the National Electricity Transmission System Warning Risk of System Disturbance, each User in receipt of the National Electricity Transmission System Warning - Risk of System Disturbance shall take the necessary steps to warn its operational staff and to maintain its Plant and/or Apparatus in the condition in which it is best able to withstand the anticipated disturbance;
- (d) During the period that the National Electricity Transmission System Warning Risk of System Disturbance is in effect, The Company may issue Emergency Instructions in accordance with BC2 and it may be necessary to depart from normal Balancing Mechanism operation in accordance with BC2 in issuing Bid-Offer Acceptances.

OC7.4.8.13 Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning

- (a) The Company will give notification of a Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning to all Users issued with the National Electricity Transmission System Warning when in The Company's judgement System conditions have returned to normal.
- (b) A Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning will identify the type of National Electricity Transmission System Warning being cancelled and the period for which it was issued. The Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning will also identify any National Electricity Transmission System Warnings that are still in force.

OC7.4.8.14 General Management of National Electricity Transmission System Warnings

- (a) **National Electricity Transmission System Warnings** remain in force for the period specified unless superseded or cancelled by **The Company**.
- (b) A National Electricity Transmission System Warning issued for a particular period may be superseded by further related warnings. This will include National Electricity Transmission System Warning Electricity Margin Notice being superseded by National Electricity Transmission System Warning High Risk of Demand Reduction and vice-versa, and National Electricity Transmission System Warning System NRAPM being superseded by National Electricity Transmission System Warning High Risk of Embedded Generation Reduction.
- (c) In circumstances where it is necessary for the period of a **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** to be changed:
 - (i) the period applicable may be extended by the issue of a National Electricity Transmission System Warning with a period which follows on from the original period, or
 - (ii) revised or updated National Electricity Transmission System Warnings will be issued where there is an overlap with the period specified in an existing National Electricity Transmission System Warning, but only if the revised period also includes the full period of the existing National Electricity Transmission System

Warning.

In any other case the existing **National Electricity Transmission System Warning** will be cancelled and a new one issued.

(c) A National Electricity Transmission System Warning is no longer applicable once the period has passed and to confirm this The Company will issue a Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning.

OC7.4.8.15 <u>Publication of Other System Alerts and Warnings</u>

- (a) All instructions, warnings, alerts and notifications upon being received or issued by The Company (whether activating or deactivating an action) as per Appendix 2 of OC7 will be published on the BMRS. Should the BMRS be unavailable, for example due to communications or systems failures, other appropriate channels including email will be utilised until the BMRS can be restored.
- (b) **The Company** will employ reasonable endeavours to publish such information within 15 minutes of issue or receipt, or if not possible within as short a time as is reasonably practicable.

OC7.4.9 Notification of Space Weather Events

- (a) All space weather notifications issued by The Company (whether activating or deactivating an action) as per Appendix 3 of OC7 will be published on the BMRS. Should the BMRS be unavailable, for example due to communications or systems failures, other appropriate channels, which could include email, will be utilised until the BMRS can be restored.
- (b) Any Space Weather Prepare Notifications, Space Weather Imminent Notifications, Space Weather Experienced Notifications, Space Weather Cessation Notifications, Space Weather Cancellation Notifications, or Space Weather Advisory Statements shall be issued by The Company to Control Centres.
- (c) **The Company** will employ reasonable endeavours to publish such information arising under (a) and (b) above as soon as is reasonably practicable in accordance with OC2.5.

OC7.5 PROCEDURE IN RELATION TO INTEGRAL EQUIPMENT TESTS

OC7.5.1 This section of the **Grid Code** deals with **Integral Equipment Tests**. It is designed to provide a framework for the exchange of relevant information and for discussion between **The Company** and certain **Users** in relation to **Integral Equipment Tests**.

OC7.5.2 An Integral Equipment Test:

- (a) is carried out in accordance with the provisions of this OC7.5 at:
 - (i) a User Site,
 - (ii) a Transmission Site,
 - (iii) an Embedded Large Power Station, or,
 - (iv) an Embedded DC Converter Station; or
 - (v) an Embedded HVDC System
- (b) will normally be undertaken during commissioning or re-commissioning of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**;
- (c) may, in the reasonable judgement of the person wishing to perform the test, cause, or have the potential to cause, an **Operational Effect** on a part or parts of the **Total System** but which with prior notice is unlikely to have a materially adverse effect on any part of the **Total System**; and
- (d) may form part of an agreed programme of work.

In the case of OTSUA operation prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, a User's Site or Transmission Site shall, for the purposes of this OC7, include a site at which there is an Interface Point until the OTSUA Transfer Time and the provisions of this OC7.5 and references to OTSUA shall be construed and applied accordingly until the OTSUA Transfer Time.

OC7.5.3 A set of guidance notes is available from **The Company** on request, which provide further details on suggested procedures, information flows and responsibilities.

Notification Of An IET

- OC7.5.4 In order to undertake an **Integral Equipment Test** (and subject to OC7.5.8 below), the **User** or **The Company**, as the case may be, (the proposer) must notify the other (the recipient) of a proposed **IET**. Reasonable advance notification must be given, taking into account the nature of the test and the circumstances which make the test necessary. This will allow recipients time to adequately assess the impact of the **IET** on their **System**.
- OC7.5.5 The notification of the **IET** must normally include the following information:-
 - (a) the proposed date and time of the **IET**;
 - (b) the name of the individual and the organisation proposing the **IET**;
 - (c) a proposed programme of testing; and
 - (d) such further detail as the proposer reasonably believes the recipient needs in order to assess the effect the **IET** may have on relevant **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.
- OC7.5.6 In the case of an **IET** in connection with commissioning or re-commissioning, the test should be incorporated as part of any overall commissioning programme agreed between **The Company** and the **User**.

Response To Notification of an IET

- OC7.5.7 The recipient of notification of an **IET** must respond within a reasonable timescale prior to the start time of the **IET** and will not unreasonably withhold or delay acceptance of the **IET** proposal.
- OC7.5.8 (a) Where **The Company** receives notification of a proposed **IET** from a **User**, **The Company** will consult those other **Users** whom it reasonably believes may be affected by the proposed **IET** to seek their views. Information relating to the proposed **IET** may be passed on by **The Company** with the prior agreement of the proposer. However it is not necessary for **The Company** to obtain the agreement of any such **User** as **IETs** should not involve the application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions. **The Company** may however consider any comments received when deciding whether or not to agree to an **IET**.
 - (b) In the case of an Embedded Large Power Station or Embedded DC Converter Station, or Embedded HVDC System, the Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner as the case may be, must liaise with both The Company and the relevant Network Operator. The Company will not agree to an IET relating to such Plant until the Generator or DC Converter Station owner or HVDC System Owner has shown that it has the agreement of the relevant Network Operator.
 - (c) A Network Operator will liaise with The Company as necessary in those instances where it is aware of an Embedded Small Power Station or an Embedded Medium Power Station which intends to perform tests which in the reasonable judgement of the Network Operator may cause an Operational Effect on the National Electricity Transmission System.
- OC7.5.9 The response from the recipient, following notification of an **IET** must be one of the following:
 - (a) to accept the **IET** proposal;
 - (b) to accept the **IET** proposal conditionally subject to minor modifications such as date and time;

(c) not to agree the **IET**, but to suggest alterations to the detail and timing of the **IET** that are necessary to make the **IET** acceptable.

Final Confirmation Of an IET

- OC7.5.10 The date and time of an **IET** will be confirmed between **The Company** and the **User**, together with any limitations and restrictions on operation of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.
- OC7.5.11 The **IET** may subsequently be amended following discussion and agreement between **The Company** and the **User**.

Carrying Out an IET

- OC7.5.12 **IETs** may only take place when agreement has been reached and must be carried out in accordance with the agreed programme of testing.
- OC7.5.13 The implementation of an **IET** will be notified in accordance with OC7.4.5.
- OC7.5.14 Where elements of the programme of testing change during the **IET**, there must be discussion between the appropriate parties to identify whether the **IET** should continue.
- OC7.6 PROCEDURE IN RESPECT OF OPERATIONAL SWITCHING
- OC7.6.1 This section OC7.6 of the **Grid Code** sets out the procedure to be followed for **Operational Switching**. Its provisions are supplementary to the provisions of the rest of this **OC7**.

It is designed to set down the arrangements for The Company, Users and the Relevant Transmission Licensees in respect of the Operational Switching of Plant and Apparatus at a Connection Site and parts of the National Electricity Transmission System adjacent to that Connection Site.

OC7.6.2 In general:

- (i) The Company is responsible for directing the configuration of the National Electricity
 Transmission System
- (ii) Each **Relevant Transmission Licensee** is responsible for the instruction and operation of its **Plant** and **Apparatus** on its **Transmission System**.
- (iii) Each **User** is responsible for the configuration, instruction and operation of its **Plant** and **Apparatus**.

Definitive schedules of these responsibilities for each **Connection Site** are contained in the relevant **Site Responsibility Schedules**.

For the avoidance of doubt, where a **User** operates **Transmission Plant** and **Apparatus** on behalf of a **Relevant Transmission Licensee**, **The Company** cannot instruct the **User** to operate that **Plant** and **Apparatus**.

Planned Operational Switching

- OC7.6.3 Following the notification of an Operation under OC7.4.5, The Company and the User shall discuss the Operational Switching required. The Company will then discuss and agree the details of the Operational Switching with the Relevant Transmission Licensee. The Relevant Transmission Licensee shall then make contact with the User to initiate the Operational Switching. For the avoidance of doubt, from the time that the Relevant Transmission Licensee shall then become the primary point of operational contact with the User in relation to OC7 for matters which would or could affect, or would or could be affected by the Operational Switching.
- OC7.6.4 The **User** shall be advised by the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** on the completion of the **Operational Switching**, that **The Company** shall again become the primary point of operational contact for the **User** in relation to **OC7**.

OC7.6.5 During Operational Switching, either the Relevant Transmission Licensee or the User may need to unexpectedly terminate the Operational Switching. The Company may also need to terminate the Operational Switching during the Operational Switching. In the event of unexpected termination of the Operational Switching, The Company shall become the primary point of operational contact for the **User** in relation to **OC7**. Following the termination of the Operational Switching, it will not be permitted to restart that Operational Switching without the parties again following the process described in OC7.6.3.

Emergencies

- OC7.6.6 For **Operations** and/or **Events** that present an immediate hazard to the safety of personnel, Plant or Apparatus, the Relevant Transmission Licensee may:
 - as permitted by the STC, carry out Operational Switching of Plant and Apparatus on its Transmission System without reference to The Company and the User, and
 - (ii) request a User to carry out Operational Switching without the User first receiving notification from The Company.

In such emergency circumstances, communication between the Relevant Transmission Licensee and the User shall normally be by telephone and will include an exchange of names. The User shall use all reasonable endeavours to carry out Operational Switching on its Plant and Apparatus without delay. Following completion of the requested Operational Switching, the Relevant Transmission Licensee shall notify The Company of the Operational Switching which has taken place. In such emergency circumstances, the User may only refuse to carry out Operational Switching on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) and this must be notified to the Relevant Transmission Licensee immediately by telephone.

OC7.6.7 For Operations and/or Events that present an immediate hazard to the safety of personnel, Plant or Apparatus, and which require Operational Switching of Plant or Apparatus on a Transmission System in order to remove the hazard, the User should contact the Relevant Transmission Licensee directly to request Operational Switching of Plant or Apparatus on its Transmission System.

> In such emergency circumstances, communication between the Relevant Transmission Licensee and the User shall normally be by telephone and will include an exchange of names. The Relevant Transmission Licensee shall use all reasonable endeavours to carry out Operational Switching on its Plant and Apparatus without delay. Following completion of the requested Operational Switching, the User shall notify The Company of the Operational Switching which has taken place. In such emergency circumstances, the Relevant Transmission Licensee may only refuse to carry out Operational Switching on safety grounds (relating to personnel or plant) and this must be notified to the **User** immediately by telephone.

- OC7.6.8 Establishment Of A Local Switching Procedure
 - (a) The Company, a User or a Relevant Transmission Licensee may reasonably require a Local Switching Procedure to be established.
 - (b) Where the need for a Local Switching Procedure arises the following provisions shall apply:
 - The Company, User(s) and the Relevant Transmission Licensee will discuss and agree the detail of the Local Switching Procedure as soon as the requirement for a Local Switching Procedure is identified. The Company will notify the Relevant Transmission Licensee and the affected User(s) and will initiate these discussions.
 - Each Local Switching Procedure shall be in relation to either one or more Connection Sites (or in the case of OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission Interface Sites) and parts of the National Electricity Transmission System adjacent to the Connection Site(s) (or in the case of OTSUA operational prior to the OTSUA Transfer Time, Transmission **Interface Sites**)
 - (iii) A draft Local Switching Procedure shall be prepared by the Relevant

- **Transmission Licensee** to reflect the agreement reached and shall be sent to **The Company**.
- (iv) When a Local Switching Procedure has been prepared, it shall be sent by The Company to the Relevant Transmission Licensee and User(s) for confirmation of its accuracy.
- (v) The Local Switching Procedure shall then be signed on behalf of The Company and on behalf of each User and Relevant Transmission Licensee by way of written confirmation of its accuracy.
- (vi) Once agreed under this OC7.6.8, the procedure will become a Local Switching Procedure under the Grid Code, and (subject to any change pursuant to this OC7) will apply between The Company, Relevant Transmission Licensee and the relevant User(s) as if it were part of the Grid Code.
- (vii) Once signed, **The Company** will send a copy of the **Local Switching Procedure** to the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** and the **User(s)**.
- (viii) An agreed **Local Switching Procedure** should be referenced by relevant **Site Responsibility Schedules**.
- (ix) **The Company**,the **User(s)** and the **Relevant Transmission Licensee** must make the **Local Switching Procedure** readily available to the relevant operational staff.
- (x) If the Relevant Transmission Licensee or the User(s) become aware that a change is needed to a Local Switching Procedure, they must inform The Company immediately. Where The Company has been informed of a need for a change, or The Company proposes a change, The Company shall notify both the affected User and the Relevant Transmission Licensee and will initiate discussions to agree a change to the Local Switching Procedure. The principles applying to the establishment of a new Local Switching Procedure shall then apply to the discussion and agreement of any changes.

APPENDIX 1 - NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNINGS TABLE

		WARNINGS	ABLE	
RESPONSE FROM RECIPIENTS	Offers of reduced Active Power infeed from Generators or DC Converter Station owners, HVDC System Owners and Interconnector Users. Generators notify The Company of any reduction in Active Power output that they will initiate.	Offers of reduced Active Power infeed in impacted System Constraint Group from Generators or DC Converter Station owners, HVDC System Owners and Interconnector Users. Generators notify The Company of any reduction in Active Power output that they will initiate.	Offers of reduced Active Power infeed from Generators or DC Converter Station owners, HVDC System Ow ners and Interconnector Users. Generators notify The Company of any reduction in Active Power output that they will initiate. Specified Network Operators to prepare for Embedded Generation Control actions as	Network Operators specified to prepare to take action as necessary to enable them to comply wi th any subsequent instruction from The Company for Embedded Generation Control.
WARNING OF/OR CONSEQUENCE	Insufficient margin of Active Power available to allow the largest loss of Load at any time. Notification that if not improved Embedded Generation Control may be instructed.	Insufficient Active Power available to allow transfers to and from a System Constraint Group. Notification that if not improved Embedded Generation Control may be instructed.	Insufficient System NRAPM or Localised NRAPM available and/or a high risk of Embedded Generation Control being instructed.	Possibility of Embedded Generation Control within 30 Minutes
TIMESCALE	All timescales when at the time there is not a high risk of Embedded Generation reduction.	All timescales when at the time there is not a high risk of Embedded Generation reduction.	All timescales when at the time there is not a high risk of Embedded Generation reduction.	Within 30 minutes of anticipated instruction.
TO: FOR INFORMATION	All Users	All Users	All Users	All Users
TO: FOR ACTION	Network Operators	Network Operators	Network Operators	Network Operators
FORMAT	Issued via data transmission facilities and, in some cases, by telephone.	Issued via data transmission facilities and, in some cases, by telephone.	Issued via data transmission facilities and, in some cases, by telephone.	Issued via data transmission facilities and, in some cases, by telephone.
GRID CODE	OC7.4.8.8	OC7.4.8.9	OC7.4.8.10	OC7.4.8.11
WARNING	National Electricity Transmissio n System Warning – System NRAPM	National Electricity Transmissio n System Warning – Localised NRAPM	National Electricity Transmissio n System Warning – High Risk of Embedded Generation Reduction	National Electricity Transmissio n System Warning - Embedded Generation Control

WARNING TYPE	GRID CODE	FORMAT	TO: FOR ACTION	TO: FOR INFORMATION	TIMESCALE	WARNING OF/OR CONSEQUENCE	RESPONSE FROM RECIPIENTS
NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION WARNING – ELECTRICITY MARGIN NOTICE	0C7.4.8.5	Designated Information Exchange System or other electronic means	Generators, Suppliers, Externally Interconected System Operators, DC Converter Station owners and HVDC System Owners	Network Operators, Non- Embedded Customers	All timescales when at the time there is not a high risk of Demand reduction. Primarily 1200 hours onwards for a future period.	Insufficient generation available to meet forecast Demand plus Operating Margin. Notification that if not improved Demand improved Demand instructed instructed.	Offers of increased availability from Generators or DC Converter Station owners. HVDC System Owners and Interconnector Users. Suppliers notify The Company of any additional Customer Demand Management that they will initiate.
						(Normal initial warning of insufficient System Margin	
NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNING –	OC7.4.8.6	Designated Information Exchange System or	Generators, Suppliers, Network Operators, Non-Embedded		All timescales where there is a high risk of Demand Reduction.	Insufficient generation available to meet forecast Demand plus Operating Margin and/or a high risk of	Offers of increased availability from Generators or DC Converter Station owners or HVDC System Owners and Interconnector Users.
High risk of Demand Reduction		other electronic means	Customers, Externally Interconnected System Operators, DC		Primarily 1200 hours onwards for a future period	Demand Reduction being instructed. (May be issued locally as demand reduction risk only	Suppliers notify The Company of any additional Customer Demand Management that they will initiate.
						for circuit overloads)	Specified Network Operators and Non- Embedded Customers to prepare their Demand Reduction arrangements and take actions as necessary to enable compliance with The Company instructions that may follow.
							(Percentages of Demand Reduction above 20% may not be achieved if The Company has not issued the warning by 16:00 hours the previous day.)
NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNING – Demand Control	OC7.4.8.7	Designated Information Exchange System/ Telephone or other	Specified Users only: (to whom an instruction is to be given) Network Operators, Non-Embedded Customers	None	Within 30 minutes of anticipated instruction	Possibility of Demand Reduction within 30 minutes	Network Operators specified to prepare to take action as necessary to enable them to comply with any subsequent The Company instruction for Demand reduction.
NATIONAL ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION SYSTEM WARNING – Risk of System Disturbance	OC7.4.8.12	Designated Information Exchange System/ Telephone or other	Generators, DC Converter Station owners, HVDC System Owners, Network Operators, Non-Embedded	Suppliers	Control room time scales	Risk of, widespread system disturbance to whole or part of the National Electricity Transmission System	Recipients take steps to warn operational staff and maintain plant or apparatus such that they are best able to withstand the disturbance.
		electronic means	Customers, Externally Interconnected System Operators who may be				

APPENDIX 2 – Other System Alerts and Warnings per OC7.4.8.15

Alert, Instruction, Notification or Warning Type	Reference	Warning ofor Consequence
Demand Control by Demand Disconnection instructed by The Company	Grid Code OC6.5	Demand Disconnection applied
Demand Control by voltage reduction instructed by The Company	Grid Code OC6.5	Demand Reduction Applied
Automatic Low Frequency Demand Disconnection	Grid Code OC6.6	Automatic Demand Disconnection Applied
Demand Control (including voltage reduction and demand disconnection) - Network Operator activated	Grid Code OC6.4 and DOC6.6	Network Operator Demand Control Activated
Grid Code Emergency Instruction (to Network Operator)	Grid Code BC2.9.1.4	Emergency Instruction(s) issued.
Grid Code Emergency Instruction (to Generators & Demand – BCA, BEGA, & BELLA)	Grid Code BC2.9.1.3	May require departure from normal Balancing Market Operation in accordance with BC2
Grid Code Emergency Instruction (to Interconnectors)	Grid Code BC2.9.1.4	May require departure from normal Balancing Market Operation in accordance with BC2
System NRAPM	Grid Code BC1.5.5	Inadequate Negative Reserve Active Power Margin (nationally)
Localised NRAPM	Grid Code BC1.5.5	Inadequate Negative Reserve Active Power Margin (locally)
Cancellation of National Electricity System Warning	Grid Code OC7.4.8.9	Noted warning no longer applicable.
STC Emergency Instruction to Transmission Owner¹	STC Section C Part Two (7)	Discontinue Outage within Emergency Return to Service Time
ESEC Implementation	Grid Code OC6.1.5	Commencing rota disconnection across affected Network Operators licence areas.
EMR Capacity Market Notifications	Capacity Market Rules 8.4.6	Demand Reduction Instruction/Emergency Manual Disconnection Instruction issued to Network Operator(s), or Inadequate System Margin anticipated, or Automatic Low Frequency Demand Disconnection occurred per Capacity Market Rules 8.4.6.
Emergency Assistance Requests	Grid Code BC2.9.6	Request to increase Active Energy transferred into the NETS, or reduce Active Energy transferred into its External System

Identification of the specific equipment affected is not required to be included within the published alert.

APPENDIX 3 - Space Weather Notifications per OC7.4.9

Notifications	Reference	Warning of/or Consequence
Space Weather Prepare Notification	Grid Code OC7.4.9	Submission of Space Weather Output Usable Declaration
Space Weather Imminent Notification	Grid Code OC7.4.9	Compliance with Space Weather Output Usable Declaration
Space Weather Experienced Notification	Grid Code OC7.4.9	Submission of Space Weather Outcome Statement
Space Weather Cessation Notifications	Grid Code OC7.4.9	Resubmission of Space Weather Output Usable Declaration
Space Weather Cancellation Notifications	Grid Code OC7.4.9	Space Weather Output Usable Declarations cease to have effect
Space Weather Advisory Statement	Grid Code OC7.4.9	No consequence, for awareness only.

< END OF OPERATING CODE NO. 7 >

BALANCING CODE NO. 1 (BC1)

PRE GATE CLOSURE PROCESS

CONTENTS

(This contents page does not form part of the Grid Code)

<u>Paragra</u>	aph No/	<u>Title</u>	Page Number
BC1.1	INTRO	DUCTION	3
BC1.2	OBJE	CTIVE	3
BC1.3	SCOP	E	3
BC1.4	SUBM	ISSION OF DATA	3
ВС	21.4.1	Communication With Users	3
ВС	21.4.2	Day Ahead Submissions	4
ВС	21.4.3	Data Revisions	7
ВС	21.4.4	Receipt Of BM Unit Data Prior To Gate Closure	7
ВС	21.4.5	BM Unit Defaulting, Validity And Consistency Checking	8
ВС	21.4.6	Special Provisions Relating To Interconnector Users	8
BC1.5	INFOR	RMATION PROVIDED BY COMPANY	9
ВС	C1.5.1	Demand Estimates	9
ВС	21.5.2	Indicated Margin And Indicated Imbalance	9
ВС	21.5.3	Provision Of Updated Information	9
ВС	21.5.4	Reserve And System Margin	9
ВС	21.5.5	System And Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)	11
BC1.6	SPECI	AL PROVISIONS RELATING TO NETWORK OPERATORS	12
ВС	21.6.1	User System Data From Network Operators	12
ВС	21.6.2	Notification Times To Network Operators	13
BC1.7	SPECI	AL ACTIONS	13
BC1.8	PROV	ISION OF REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY	13
APPEN	IDIX 1 -	BM UNIT DATA	15
ВС	C1.A.1.1	Physical Notifications	15
ВС	C1.A.1.3	B Export And Import Limits	16
ВС	C1.A.1.4	Bid Offer Data	17
ВС	C1.A.1.5	Dynamic Parameters	18
ВС	C1.A.1.6	CCGT Module Matrix	19
ВС	C1.A.1.7	Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix	21
ВС	C1.A.1.8	Power Park Module Availability Matrix	21
ВС	C1.A.1.9	Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix	22
BC Issue 6 R		0 Aggregator Impact Matrix 5 BC1	24 04 December 2025

APP	ENDIX 2 -	DATA TO BE MADE AVAILABLE BY THE COMPANY	. 25
	BC1.A.2.1	Initial Day Ahead Demand Forecast	. 25
	BC1.A.2.2	Initial Day Ahead Market Information	. 25
	BC1.A.2.3	Current Day & Day Ahead Updated Market Information	. 25
APP	ENDIX 3 -	EXTERNAL INTERCONNECTOR DATA	. 27
	BC1.A.3	Reference Programme	. 27

BC1.1 <u>INTRODUCTION</u>

Balancing Code No1 (BC1) sets out the procedure for:

- (a) the submission of **BM Unit Data** and/or **Generating Unit Data** (which could be part of a **Power Generating Module**) by each **BM Participant**;
- (b) the submission of **Interconnector** data by each **Interconnector Owner**;
- (c) the submission of certain **System** data by each **Network Operator**; and
- (d) the provision of data by **The Company**,

in the period leading up to Gate Closure.

BC1.2 OBJECTIVE

The procedure for the submission of **BM Unit Data** and/or **Generating Unit Data** is intended to enable **The Company** to assess which **BM Units** and **Generating Units** (which could be part of a **Power Generating Module**) are expected to be operating in order that **The Company** can ensure (so far as possible) the integrity of the **National Electricity Transmission System**, and the security and quality of supply.

Where reference is made in this **BC1** to **Generating Units** and/or **Power Generating Modules** (unless otherwise stated) it only applies:

- (a) to each Generating Unit which forms part of the BM Unit of a Cascade Hydro Scheme;and
- (b) at an **Embedded Exemptable Large Power Station** where the relevant **Bilateral Agreement** specifies that compliance with **BC1** is required:
 - (i) to each **Generating Unit** which could be part of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**, or
 - (ii) to each Power Park Module where the Power Station comprises Power Park Modules.

BC1.3 SCOPE

BC1 applies to The Company and to Users, which in this BC1 means:-

- (a) BM Participants;
- (b) Externally Interconnected System Operators; and
- (c) Network Operators.

BC1.4 SUBMISSION OF DATA

In the case of **Additional BM Units** or **Secondary BM Units** any data submitted by **Users** under this **BC1** must represent the value of the data at the relevant **GSP Group**.

In the case of all other **BM Units** or **Generating Units Embedded** in a **User System**, any data submitted by **Users** under this **BC1** must represent the value of the data at the relevant **Grid Supply Point**.

BC1.4.1 Communication With Users

(a) Submission of **BM Unit Data** and **Generating Unit Data** by **Users** to **The Company** specified in BC1.4.2 to BC1.4.4 (with the exception of BC1.4.2(f)) is to be by use of electronic data communications facilities, as provided for in CC.6.5.8 or ECC.6.5.8 (as applicable). However, data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e) only, may be submitted by telephone or via the **Designated Information Exchange System**.

- (b) Submission of **Interconnector** data by **Interconnector Owners** to **The Company** is to be by use of electronic data communications facilities, as provided for in CC.6.5.8 or ECC.6.5.8 (as applicable).
- (c) In the event of a failure of the electronic data communication facilities, the data to apply in relation to a pre-Gate Closure period will be determined in accordance with the Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules, based on the most recent data received and acknowledged by The Company.
- (d) **Planned Maintenance Outages** will normally be arranged to take place during periods of low data transfer activity.
- (e) Upon any **Planned Maintenance Outage**, or following an unplanned outage described in BC1.4.1(b) (where it is termed a "failure") in relation to a pre-**Gate Closure** period:
 - (i) **BM Participants** should continue to act in relation to any period of time in accordance with the **Physical Notifications** current at the time of the start of the **Planned Maintenance Outage** or the computer system failure in relation to each such period of time subject to the provisions of BC2.5.1. Depending on when in relation to **Gate Closure** the planned or unplanned maintenance outage arises such operation will either be operation in preparation for the relevant output in real time, or will be operation in real time. No further submissions of **BM Unit Data** and/or **Generating Unit Data** (other than data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e)) should be attempted. Plant failure or similar problems causing significant deviation from **Physical Notification** should be notified to **The Company** by the submission of a revision to **Export and Import Limits** in relation to the **BM Unit** and /or **Generating Unit** so affected;
 - (ii) Interconnector Owners should derive an Interconnector Reference Programme (as specified in BC1.A.3) based on the latest Physical Notifications notified by the Interconnector Users at the start of the Planned Maintenance Outage, or following an unplanned outage. The Interconnector Owners should communicate such latest Interconnector Reference Programme to The Company and continue to act in accordance with such latest Interconnector Reference Programme. No further submissions of Interconnector Reference Programme should be attempted until the end of the outage is declared.
 - (iii) during the outage, revisions to the data specified in BC1.4.2(c) and BC1.4.2(e) may be submitted. Communication between **Users Control Points** and **The Company** during the outage will be conducted by telephone; and
 - (iv) no data will be transferred from **The Company** to the **BMRA** until the communication facilities are re-established.

BC1.4.2 Day Ahead Submissions

Data for any **Operational Day** may be submitted to **The Company** up to several days in advance of the day to which it applies, as provided in the **Data Validation**, **Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. However, **Interconnector Users** must submit **Physical Notifications**, and any associated data as necessary, each day by 11:00 hours in respect of the next following **Operational Day** in order that the information used in relation to the capability of the respective **External Interconnection** is expressly provided. **The Company** shall not by the inclusion of this provision be prevented from utilising the provisions of BC1.4.5 if necessary.

The data may be modified by further data submissions at any time prior to **Gate Closure**, in accordance with the other provisions of **BC1**. The data to be used by **The Company** for operational planning will be determined from the most recent data that has been received by **The Company** by 11:00 hours on the day before the **Operational Day** to which the data applies, or from the data that has been defaulted at 11:00 hours on that day in accordance with BC1.4.5. Any subsequent revisions received by **The Company** under the Grid Code will also be utilised by **The Company**. In the case of all data items listed below, with the exception of item (e), **Dynamic Parameters** (Day Ahead), the latest submitted or defaulted data, as modified by any subsequent revisions, will be carried forward into operational timescales. The individual data items are listed below:

(a) Physical Notifications

Physical Notifications, being the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under that heading, are required by **The Company** at 11:00 hours each day for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day**, in respect of;

(1) BM Units:

- (i) with a **Demand Capacity** with a magnitude of 50MW or more in **NGET's Transmission Area** or 10MW or more in **SHETL's Transmission Area** or 30MW or more in **SPT's Transmission Area**; or
- (ii) comprising Generating Units (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) and/or Power Generating Modules and/or CCGT Modules and/or Power Park Modules in each case at Large Power Stations, Medium Power Stations and Small Power Stations where such Small Power Stations are directly connected to the Transmission System; or
- (iii) where the **BM Participant** chooses to submit **Bid-Offer Data** in accordance with BC1.4.2(d) for **BM Units** not falling within (i) or (ii) above,

and

(2) each **Generating Unit** where applicable under BC1.2.

Physical Notifications may be submitted to The Company by BM Participants, for the BM Units, and Generating Units, specified in this BC1.4.2(a) at an earlier time, or BM Participants may rely upon the provisions of BC1.4.5 to create the Physical Notifications by data defaulting pursuant to the Grid Code utilising the rules referred to in that paragraph at 11:00 hours in any day.

Physical Notifications (which must comply with the limits on maximum rates of change listed in BC1 Appendix 1) must, subject to the following operating limits, represent the User's best estimate of expected input or output of Active Power, except where a BM Unit is affected by a Stage 2 or higher Network Gas Supply Emergency load shedding event. Physical Notifications shall be prepared in accordance with Good Industry Practice. Physical Notifications for any BM Unit, and any Generating Units, should normally be consistent with the Dynamic Parameters and Export and Import Limits and must not reflect any BM Unit or any Generating Units, proposing to operate outside the limits of its Demand Capacity and (and in the case of BM Units) Generation Capacity and, in the case of a BM Unit comprising a Generating Unit (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) and/or Power Generating Module and/or CCGT Module and/or Power Park Module, its Registered Capacity.

These Physical Notifications provide, amongst other things, indicative Synchronising and De-Synchronising times to The Company in respect of any BM Unit comprising a Generating Unit (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) and/or Power Generating Module and/or CCGT Module and/or Power Park Module, and for any Generating Units, and provide an indication of significant Demand changes in respect of other BM Units.

In the case where a **BM Unit** is affected by a **Network Gas Supply Emergency** load shedding event, once Stage 2 or higher has been declared, then their **Physical Notifications** shall represent the **User's** best estimate of the contracted power position of the affected **BM Unit** at the time of the event, taking into account any mitigating actions to reduce the difference between the contracted power position and the volume to be shed.

(b) Not Used.

(c) Export and Import Limits

Each BM Participant may, in respect of each of its BM Units and its Generating Units submit to The Company for any part or for the whole of the next following Operational Day the data listed in BC1 Appendix 1 under the heading of "Export and Import Limits" to amend the data already held by The Company in relation to Export and Import Limits, which would otherwise apply for those Settlement Periods.

Export and Import Limits respectively represent the maximum export to or import from the **National Electricity Transmission System** for a **BM Unit** and a **Generating Unit** and are the maximum levels that the **BM Participant** wishes to make available and must be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

(d) Bid-Offer Data

Each BM Participant may, in respect of each of its BM Units, but must not in respect of its Generating Units submit to The Company for any Settlement Period of the next following Operational Day the data listed in BC1 Appendix 1 under the heading of "Bid-Offer Data" to amend the data already held by The Company in relation to Bid-Offer Data, which would otherwise apply to those Settlement Periods. The submitted Bid-Offer Data will be utilised by The Company in the preparation and analysis of its operational plans for the next following Operational Day. Bid-Offer Data may not be submitted unless an automatic logging device has been installed at the Control Point for the BM Unit in accordance with CC.6.5.8(b) or ECC.6.5.8(b) (as applicable).

(e) Dynamic Parameters (Day Ahead)

Each **BM Participant** may, in respect of each of its **BM Units**, but must not in respect of its **Generating Units** submit to **The Company** for the next following **Operational Day** the data listed in **BC1** Appendix 1 under the heading of "**Dynamic Parameters**" to amend that data already held by **The Company**.

These **Dynamic Parameters** shall reasonably reflect the expected true operating characteristics of the **BM Unit** and shall be prepared in accordance with **Good Industry Practice**.

The **Dynamic Parameters** applicable to the next following **Operational Day** will be utilised by **The Company** in the preparation and analysis of its operational plans for the next following **Operational Day** and may be used to instruct certain **Ancillary Services**. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Dynamic Parameters** to be used in the current **Operational Day** will be those submitted in accordance with BC2.5.3.1.

(f) Other Relevant Data

By 11:00 hours each day, each **BM Participant**, in respect of each of its **BM Units** and **Generating Units** for which **Physical Notifications** are being submitted, shall, if it has not already done so, submit to **The Company** (save in respect of item (vi) and (vii) where the item shall be submitted only when reasonably required by **The Company**), in respect of the next following **Operational Day** the following:

- (i) in the case of a CCGT Module and/or a Synchronous Power Generating Module, a CCGT Module Matrix and/or a Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix as described in BC1 Appendix 1;
- (ii) details of any special factors which in the reasonable opinion of the BM Participant may have a material effect or present an enhanced risk of a material effect on the likely output (or consumption) of such BM Unit(s). Such factors may include risks, or potential interruptions, to BM Unit fuel supplies, or developing plant problems, details of tripping tests, etc. This information will normally only be used to assist in determining the appropriate level of Operating Margin that is required under OC2.4.6:
- (iii) in the case of **Generators**, any temporary changes, and their possible duration, to the **Registered Data** of such **BM Unit**;
- (iv) in the case of **Suppliers**, details of **Customer Demand Management** taken into account in the preparation of its **BM Unit Data**;
- details of any other factors which The Company may take account of when issuing Bid-Offer Acceptances for a BM Unit (e.g., Synchronising or De-Synchronising Intervals);
- (vi) in the case of a Cascade Hydro Scheme, the Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix as described in BC1 Appendix 1;
- (vii) in the case of a Power Park Module, a Power Park Module Availability Matrix as described in BC1 Appendix 1;
- (viii) in the case of an Additional BM Unit or a Secondary BM Unit an Aggregator Impact Matrix as described in BC1 Appendix 1.

BC1.4.3 Data Revisions

The BM Unit Data, and Generating Unit Data, derived at 1100 hours each day under BC1.4.2 above may need to be revised by the BM Participant for a number of reasons, including for example, changes to expected output or input arising from revised contractual positions, plant breakdowns, changes to expected Synchronising or De-Synchronising times, etc, occurring before Gate Closure. BM Participants should use reasonable endeavours to ensure that the data held by The Company in relation to its BM Units and Generating Units, is accurate at all times. Revisions to BM Unit Data, and Generating Unit Data for any period of time up to Gate Closure should be submitted to The Company as soon as reasonably practicable after a change becomes apparent to the BM Participant. The Company will use reasonable endeavours to utilise the most recent data received from Users, subject to the application of the provisions of BC1.4.5, for its preparation and analysis of operational plans.

BC1.4.4 Receipt Of BM Unit Data Prior To Gate Closure

BM Participants submitting **Bid-Offer Data**, in respect of any **BM Unit** for use in the **Balancing Mechanism** for any particular **Settlement Period** in accordance with the **BSC**, must ensure that **Physical Notifications** and **Bid-Offer Data** for such **BM Units** are received in their entirety and logged into **The Company's** computer systems by the time of **Gate Closure** for that **Settlement Period**. In all cases the data received will be subject to the application under the **Grid Code** of the provisions of BC1.4.5.

For the avoidance of doubt, no changes to the **Physical Notification** or **Bid-Offer Data** for any **Settlement Period** may be submitted to **The Company** after **Gate Closure** for that **Settlement Period**.

BC1.4.5 BM Unit Data Defaulting, Validity And Consistency Checking

In the event that no submission of any or all of the BM Unit Data and Generating Unit Data in accordance with BC1.4.2 in respect of an Operational Day, is received by The Company by 11:00 hours on the day before that Operational Day, The Company will apply the Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules, with the default rules applicable to Physical Notifications and Export and Import Limits data selected as follows:

- (a) for an **Interconnector Users BM Unit**, the defaulting rules will set some or all of the data for that **Operational Day** to zero, unless the relevant Interconnector arrangements, as agreed with **The Company**, state otherwise (in which case (b) applies); and
- (b) for all other **BM Units** or **Generating Units**, the defaulting rules will set some or all of the data for that **Operational Day** to the values prevailing in the current **Operational Day**.

A subsequent submission by a **User** of a data item which has been so defaulted under the **Grid Code** will operate as an amendment to that defaulted data and thereby replace it. Any such subsequent submission is itself subject to the application under the **Grid Code** of the **Data Validation**, **Consistency and Defaulting Rules**.

BM Unit Data and Generating Unit Data submitted in accordance with the provisions of BC1.4.2 to BC1.4.4 will be checked under the Grid Code for validity and consistency in accordance with the Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules. If any BM Unit Data and Generating Unit Data so submitted fails the data validity and consistency checking, this will result in the rejection of all data submitted for that BM Unit or Generating Unit included in the electronic data file containing that data item and that BM Unit's or Generating Unit's data items will be defaulted under the Grid Code in accordance with the Data Validation, Consistency and Defaulting Rules. Data for other BM Units and Generating Units included in the same electronic data file will not be affected by such rejection and will continue to be validated and checked for consistency prior to acceptance. In the event that rejection of any BM Unit Data and Generating Unit Data occurs, details will be made available to the relevant BM Participant via the electronic data communication facilities. In the event of a difference between the BM Unit Data for the Cascade Hydro Scheme and sum of the data submitted for the Generating Units forming part of such Cascade Hydro Scheme, the BM Unit Data shall take precedence.

BC1.4.6 Special Provisions Relating To Interconnector Users

- (a) The total of the relevant Physical Notifications submitted by Interconnector Users in respect of any period of time should not exceed the capability (in MW) of the respective External Interconnection for that period of time. In the event that it does, then The Company shall advise the Externally Interconnected System Operator accordingly. In the period between such advice and Gate Closure, one or more of the relevant Interconnector Users would be expected to submit revised Physical Notifications to The Company to eliminate any such over-provision.
- (b) In any case where, as a result of a reduction in the capability (in MW) of the External Interconnection in any period during an Operational Day which is agreed between The Company and an Externally Interconnected System Operator after 0900 hours on the day before the beginning of such Operational Day, the total of the Physical Notifications in the relevant period using that External Interconnection, as stated in the BM Unit Data exceeds the reduced capability (in MW) of the respective External Interconnection in that period then The Company shall notify the Externally Interconnected System Operator accordingly.

BC1.5 <u>INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY</u>

The Company shall provide data to the Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent or BSCCo each day in accordance with the requirements of the BSC in order that the data may be made available to Users via the Balancing Mechanism Reporting Service (or by such other means) in each case as provided in the BSC. Where The Company provides such information associated with the secure operation of the System to the Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent, the provision of that information is additionally provided for in the following sections of this BC1.5. The Company shall be taken to have fulfilled its obligations to provide data under BC1.5.1, BC1.5.2, and BC1.5.3 by so providing such data to the Balancing Mechanism Reporting Agent.

BC1.5.1 <u>Demand Estimates</u>

Normally by 0900 hours each day, **The Company** will make available to **Users** a forecast of **National Demand** and the **Demand** for a number of pre-determined constraint groups (which may be updated from time to time, as agreed between **The Company** and **BSCCo**) for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day**. Normally by 1200 hours each day, **The Company** will make available to **Users** a forecast of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand** for each **Settlement Period** of the next **Operational Day**. Further details are provided in Appendix 2.

BC1.5.2 <u>Indicated Margin And Indicated Imbalance</u>

Normally by 1200 hours each day, **The Company** will make available to **Users** an **Indicated Margin** and an **Indicated Imbalance** for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day**. **The Company** will use reasonable endeavours to utilise the most recent data received from **Users** in preparing for this release of data. Further details are provided in Appendix 2.

BC1.5.3 Provision Of Updated Information

The Company will provide updated information on **Demand** and other information at various times throughout each day, as detailed in Appendix 2. **The Company** will use reasonable endeavours to utilise the most recent data received from **Users** in preparing for this release of data.

BC1.5.4 Reserve And System Margin

Contingency Reserve

(a) The amount of Contingency Reserve required at the day ahead stage and in subsequent timescales will be decided by The Company on the basis of historical trends in the reduction in availability of Large Power Stations and increases in forecast Demand up to real time operation. Where Contingency Reserve is to be allocated to thermal Gensets, The Company will instruct through a combination of Ancillary Services instructions and Bid-Offer Acceptances, the time at which such Gensets are required to synchronise, such instructions to be consistent with Dynamic Parameters and other contractual arrangements.

Operating Reserve

(b) The amount of Operating Reserve required at any time will be determined by The Company having regard to the Demand levels, Large Power Station availability shortfalls and the greater of the largest secured loss of generation (ie, the loss of generation against which, as a requirement of the Licence Standards, the National Electricity Transmission System must be secured) or loss of import from or sudden export to External Interconnections. The Company will allocate Operating Reserve to the appropriate BM Units and Generating Units so as to fulfil its requirements according to the Ancillary Services available to it and as provided in the BC.

System Margin

- (c) In the period following 1200 hours each day and in relation to the following Operational Day, The Company will monitor the total of the Maximum Export Limit component of the Export and Import Limits received against forecast National Electricity Transmission System Demand and the Operating Margin and will take account of Dynamic Parameters to see whether the anticipated level of the System Margin for any period is insufficient.
- (d) Where the level of the System Margin for any period is, in The Company's reasonable opinion, anticipated to be insufficient, The Company will send (by such data transmission facilities as have been agreed) a National Electricity Transmission System Warning Electricity Margin Notice in accordance with OC7.4.8 to each Generator, Supplier, Externally Interconnected System Operator, Network Operator and Non-Embedded Customer.
- (e) Where, in The Company's judgement the System Margin at any time during the current Operational Day is such that there is a high risk of Demand reduction being instructed, a National Electricity Transmission System Warning - High Risk of Demand Reduction will be issued, in accordance with OC7.4.8.
- (f) The monitoring will be conducted on a regular basis and a revised National Electricity Transmission System Warning Electricity Margin Notice or High Risk of Demand Reduction may be sent out from time to time, including within the post Gate Closure phase. This will reflect any changes in Physical Notifications and Export and Import Limits which have been notified to The Company, and will reflect any Demand Control which has also been so notified. This will also reflect generally any changes in the forecast Demand and the relevant Operating Margin.
- (g) To reflect changing conditions, a National Electricity Transmission System Warning Electricity Margin Notice may be superseded by a National Electricity Transmission System Warning High Risk of Demand Reduction and vice-versa.
- (h) If the continuing monitoring identifies that the System Margin is anticipated, in The Company's reasonable opinion, to be sufficient for the period for which previously a National Electricity Transmission System Warning had been issued, The Company will send (by such data transmission facilities as have been agreed) a Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning to each User who had received a National Electricity Transmission System Warning Electricity Margin Notice or High Risk of Demand Reduction for that period. The issue of a Cancellation of National Electricity Transmission System Warning is not an assurance by The Company that in the event, the System Margin will be adequate, but reflects The Company's reasonable opinion that the insufficiency is no longer anticipated.
- (i) If continued monitoring indicates the System Margin becoming reduced The Company may issue further National Electricity Transmission System Warnings - Electricity Margin Notice or High Risk of Demand Reduction.

(j) The Company may issue a National Electricity Transmission System Warning -Electricity Margin Notice or High Risk of Demand Reduction for any period, not necessarily relating to the following Operational Day, where it has reason to believe there will be a reduced System Margin over a period (for example in periods of protracted Plant shortage, the provisions of OC7.4.8.6 apply).

BC1.5.5 System And Localised NRAPM (Negative Reserve Active Power Margin)

(a) (i) System Negative Reserve Active Power Margin

Synchronised Gensets must at all times be capable of reducing output such that the total reduction in output of all **Synchronised Gensets** is sufficient to offset the loss of the largest secured demand on the **System** and must be capable of sustaining this response;

(ii) Localised Negative Reserve Active Power Margin

Synchronised Gensets must at all times be capable of reducing output to allow transfers to and from the **System Constraint Group** (as the case may be) to be contained within such reasonable limit as **The Company** may determine and must be capable of sustaining this response.

- (b) The Company will monitor the total of Physical Notifications of exporting BM Units and Generating Units (where appropriate) received against forecast Demand and, where relevant, the appropriate limit on transfers to and from a System Constraint Group and will take account of Dynamic Parameters and Export and Import Limits received to see whether the level of System NRAPM or Localised NRAPM for any period is likely to be insufficient. In addition, The Company may increase the required margin of System NRAPM or Localised NRAPM to allow for variations in forecast Demand. In the case of System NRAPM, this may be by an amount (in The Company's reasonable discretion) not exceeding five per cent of forecast Demand for the period in question. In the case of Localised NRAPM, this may be by an amount (in The Company's reasonable discretion) not exceeding ten per cent of the forecast Demand for the period in question;
- (c) Where the level of System NRAPM or Localised NRAPM for any period is, in The Company's reasonable opinion, likely to be insufficient, then this will be treated as a National Electricity Transmission System Warning as defined in OC7.4.8. The Company may contact all Generators in the case of low System NRAPM and may contact Generators in relation to relevant Gensets in the case of low Localised NRAPM. The Company will raise with each Generator the problems it is anticipating due to low System NRAPM or Localised NRAPM and will discuss whether, in advance of Gate Closure:-
 - (i) any change is possible in the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** which has been notified to **The Company**; or
 - (ii) any change is possible to the **Physical Notification** of a **BM Unit** within an **Existing AGR Plant** within the **Existing AGR Plant Flexibility Limit**;
 - in relation to periods of low **System NRAPM** or (as the case may be) low **Localised NRAPM**. The **Company** will also notify each **Externally Interconnected System Operator** of the anticipated low **System NRAPM** or **Localised NRAPM** and request assistance in obtaining changes to **Physical Notifications** from **BM Units** in that **External System**.
- (d) Following Gate Closure, the procedure of BC2.9.4 will apply. In this case The Company will also endeavor, where time allows, to issue a National Electricity Transmission System Warning High Risk of Embedded Generation Reduction and/or a National Electricity Transmission System Warning Embedded Generation Control Imminent as applicable.

BC1.6 SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO NETWORK OPERATORS

BC1.6.1 <u>User System Data From Network Operators</u>

- (a) By 1000 hours each day each **Network Operator** will submit to **The Company** in writing, confirmation or notification of the following in respect of the next **Operational Day**:
 - (i) constraints on its User System which The Company may need to take into account in operating the National Electricity Transmission System. In this BC1.6.1 the term "constraints" shall include restrictions on the operation of Embedded Power Generating Modules, and/or Embedded CCGT Units, and/or Embedded Power Park Modules as a result of the User System to which the Power Generating Module and/or CCGT Unit and/or Power Park Module is connected at the User System Entry Point being operated or switched in a particular way, for example, splitting the relevant busbar. It is a matter for the Network Operator and the Generator to arrange the operation or switching, and to deal with any resulting consequences. The Generator, after consultation with the Network Operator, is responsible for ensuring that no BM Unit Data submitted to The Company can result in the violation of any such constraint on the User System.
 - (ii) the requirements of voltage control and MVAr reserves which **The Company** may need to take into account for **System** security reasons.
 - (iii) where applicable, updated best estimates of Maximum Export Capacity and Maximum Import Capacity and Interface Point Target Voltage/Power Factor for any Interface Point connected to its User System including any requirement for post-fault actions to be implemented on the relevant Offshore Transmission System by The Company.
 - (iv) constraints on its User System which The Company may need to take into account when issuing Bid-Offer Acceptances to Additional BM units or Secondary BM units.
- (b) The form of the submission will be:
 - that of a **BM Unit** output or consumption (for MW and for MVAr, in each case a fixed value or an operating range, on the **User System** at the **User System Entry Point**, namely in the case of a **BM Unit** comprising a **Generating Unit** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) on the higher voltage side of the generator step-up transformer, and/or in the case of a **Power Generating Module**, at the point of connection and/or in the case of a **Power Park Module**, at the point of connection) required for particular **BM Units** (identified in the submission) connected to that **User System** for each **Settlement Period** of the next **Operational Day**;
 - (ii) adjusted in each case for MW by the conversion factors applicable for those **BM**Units to provide output or consumption at the relevant **Grid Supply Points**.
- (c) At any time and from time to time, between 1000 hours each day and the expiry of the next Operational Day, each Network Operator must submit to The Company in writing any revisions to the information submitted under this BC1.6.1.

BC1.6.2 <u>Notification Of Times To Network Operators</u>

The Company will make available indicative Synchronising and De-Synchronising times to each Network Operator, but only relating to BM Units comprising a Generating Unit (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) or a Power Park Module or a CCGT Module and/or a Power Generating Module, Embedded within that Network Operator's User System and those Gensets directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System which The Company has identified under OC2 as being those which may, in the reasonable opinion of The Company, affect the integrity of that User System. If in preparing for the operation of the Balancing Mechanism, The Company becomes aware that a BM Unit directly connected to the National Electricity Transmission System may, in its reasonable opinion, affect the integrity of that other User System which, in the case of a BM Unit comprising a Generating Unit (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) and/or a Power Generating Module and/or a CCGT Module and/or a Power Park Module, it had not so identified under OC2, then The Company may make available details of its indicative Synchronising and De-Synchronising times to that other User and shall inform the relevant BM Participant that it has done so, identifying the BM Unit concerned.

BC1.7 SPECIAL ACTIONS

- BC1.7.1 The Company may need to identify special actions (either pre- or post-fault) that need to be taken by specific Users in order to maintain the integrity of the National Electricity Transmission System in accordance with the Licence Standards and The Company Operational Strategy.
 - (a) For a **Generator** special actions will generally involve a **Load** change or a change of required Notice to Deviate from Zero NDZ, in a specific timescale on individual or groups of **Gensets**.
 - (b) For **Network Operators** these special actions will generally involve **Load** transfers between **Grid Supply Points** or arrangements for **Demand** reduction by manual or automatic means.
 - (c) For Externally Interconnected System Operators (in their co-ordinating role for Interconnector Users using their External System) these special actions will generally involve an increase or decrease of net power flows across an External Interconnection by either manual or automatic means.
- BC1.7.2 These special actions will be discussed and agreed with the relevant **User** as appropriate. The actual implementation of these special actions may be part of an "emergency circumstances" procedure described under **BC2**. If not agreed, generation or **Demand** may be restricted or may be at risk.
- BC1.7.3 **The Company** will normally issue the list of special actions to the relevant **Users** by 1700 hours on the day prior to the day to which they are to apply.
- BC1.7.4 Where **The Company** has issued a **Space Weather Prepare Notification** or a **Space Weather Imminent Notification** to **Generators**, **Interconnector Owners**, and **Restoration Contractors**, OC2.5 Space Weather Events shall be followed.

BC1.8 PROVISION OF REACTIVE POWER CAPABILITY

BC1.8.1 Under certain operating conditions **The Company** may identify through its **Operational Planning** that an area of the **National Electricity Transmission System** may have insufficient **Reactive Power** capability available to ensure that the operating voltage can be maintained in accordance with **The Company's Licence Standards**.

In respect of Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s) belonging to GB Code Users

- that have a Connection Entry Capacity in excess of Rated MW (or the Connection Entry Capacity of the CCGT Module exceeds the sum of Rated MW of the Generating Units comprising the CCGT Module); and
- (ii) that are not capable of continuous operation at any point between the limits 0.85 **Power Factor** lagging and 0.95 **Power Factor** leading at the **Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit** terminals at **Active Power** output levels higher than **Rated MW**; and
- (iii) that have either a Completion Date on or after 1st May 2009, or where its Connection Entry Capacity has been increased above Rated MW (or the Connection Entry Capacity of the CCGT Module has increased above the sum of Rated MW of the Generating Units comprising the CCGT Module) such increase takes effect on or after 1st May 2009 but only in respect of GB Generators that are classified as GB Code Users; and
- (iv) that are in an area of potentially insufficient **Reactive Power** capability as described in this clause BC1.8.1,

The Company may instruct the Onshore Synchronous Generating Unit(s) to limit its submitted Physical Notifications to no higher than Rated MW (or the Active Power output at which it can operate continuously between the limits 0.85 Power Factor lagging to 0.95 Power Factor leading at its terminals if this is higher) for a period specified by The Company. Such an instruction must be made at least 1 hour prior to Gate Closure, although The Company will endeavour to give as much notice as possible. The instruction may require that a Physical Notification is re-submitted. The period covered by the instruction will not exceed the expected period for which the potential deficiency has been identified. Compliance with the instruction will not incur costs to The Company in the Balancing Mechanism. The detailed provisions relating to such instructions will normally be set out in the relevant Bilateral Agreement.

BC1.8.2 BC1.8.1 shall not apply to **EU Code Users** where the obligations under CC.6.3.2(a) apply only to **GB Generators**. For the avoidance of doubt, **EU Code User's** are only required to satisfy the requirements of the **ECC's** and not the **CC's**.

APPENDIX 1 - BM UNIT DATA

BC1.A.1 More detail about valid values required under the **Grid Code** for **BM Unit Data** and **Generating Unit Data** may be identified by referring to the **Data Validation**, **Consistency and Defaulting Rules**. In the case of **Embedded BM Units** and **Generating Units** the **BM Unit Data** and the **Generating Unit Data** shall represent the value at the relevant **Grid Supply Point**. Where data is submitted on a **Generating Unit** basis, the provisions of this Appendix 1 shall in respect of such data submission apply as if references to **BM Unit** were replaced with **Generating Unit**. Where **The Company** and the relevant **User** agree, submission on a **Generating Unit** basis (in whole or in part) may be otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of the Appendix 1.

BC1.A.1.1 Physical Notifications

For each **BM Unit**, the **Physical Notification** is a series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of intended input or output of **Active Power** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point**, as appropriate, except where a **BM Unit** is affected by a Stage 2 or higher **Network Gas Supply Emergency** load shedding event. For each **Settlement Period**, the first "from time" should be at the start of the **Settlement Period** and the last "to time" should be at the end of the **Settlement Period**.

The input or output reflected in the **Physical Notification** for a single **BM Unit** (or the aggregate **Physical Notifications** for a collection of **BM Units** at a **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point** or to be transferred across an **External Interconnection**, owned or controlled by a single **BM Participant**) must comply with the following limits regarding maximum rates of change, either for a single change or a series of related changes:

•	for a change of up to 300MW	no limit;
•	for a change greater than 300MW and less than 1000MW	50MW per minute;
•	for a change of 1000MW or more	40MW per minute,

unless prior arrangements have been discussed and agreed with **The Company**. This limitation is not intended to limit the Run-Up or Run-Down Rates provided as **Dynamic Parameters**.

In the case where a **BM Unit** is affected by a **Network Gas Supply Emergency** load shedding event, once Stage 2 or higher has been declared, then their **Physical Notifications** shall represent the **User's** best estimate of the contracted power position of the affected **BM Unit** at the time of the event, taking into account any mitigating actions to reduce the difference between the contracted power position and the volume to be shed.

An example of the format of **Physical Notification** is shown below. The convention to be applied is that where it is proposed that the **BM Unit** will be importing, the **Physical Notification** is negative.

			From		To
Data Name	BMU name	Time From	level	Time To	Level
			(MW)		MW)
PN , TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01	, 2001-11-03 06:30	, 77	, 2001-11-03 07:00	, 100
PN , TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01	, 2001-11-03 07:00	, 100	, 2001-11-03 07:12	, 150
PN , TAGENT ,	BMUNIT01	, 2001-11-03 07:12	, 150	, 2001-11-03 07:30	, 175

A linear interpolation will be assumed between the Physical Notification From and To

levels specified for the BM Unit by the BM Participant.

BC1.A.1.2 Not Used.

BC1.A.1.3 Export And Import Limits

BC1.A.1.3.1 Maximum Export Limit (MEL)

A series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of the maximum level at which the **BM Unit** may be exporting (in MW) to the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point** or **GSP Group**, as appropriate.

For a **Power Park Module**, the Maximum Export Limit should reflect the maximum possible **Active Power** output from each **Power Park Module** consistent with the data submitted within the **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** as defined under BC.1.A.1.8. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of a **Power Park Module** this would equate to the **Registered Capacity** less the unavailable **Power Park Units** within the **Power Park Module** and not include weather corrected MW output from each **Power Park Unit**.

BC1.A.1.3.2 Maximum Import Limit (MIL)

A series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of the maximum level at which the **BM Unit** may be importing (in MW) from the **National Electricity Transmission System** at the **Grid Entry Point** or **Grid Supply Point** or **GSP Group**, as appropriate.

An example format of data is shown below. MEL must be positive or zero, and MIL must be negative or zero.

Data Name	BMU name	Time From	From level (MW)	Time To	To level (MW)
*			, ['] 410 [']	, 2001-11-03 09:35 , 2001-11-03 12:45	, [`] 410 [′]
MIL , TAGENT	, BMUNIT04 ,	2001-11-03 06:30	, -200	, 2001-11-03 07:00	, -220

BC1.A.1.4 Bid-Offer Data

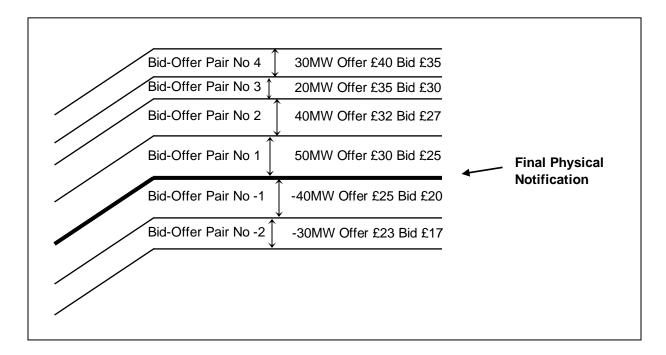
For each **BM Unit** for each **Settlement Period**:

Up to 10 Bid-Offer Pairs as defined in the BSC.

An example of the format of data is shown below.

					Pair	From	То	Offer	Bid
Data	Name	BMU name	Time from	Time to	ID	Level	Level	(£/	(£/
						(MW)	(MW)	MWh)	MWh)
BOD,	TAGENT	, BMUNIT01	, 2000-10-28 12:00	, 2000-10-28 13:30	, 4	, 30	, 30 ,	40	, 35
BOD,	TAGENT	, BMUNIT01	, 2000-10-28 12:00	, 2000-10-28 13:30	, 3	, 20	, 20 ,	35	, 30
BOD,	TAGENT	, BMUNIT01	, 2000-10-28 12:00	, 2000-10-28 13:30	, 2	, 40	, 40 ,	32	, 27
BOD,	TAGENT	, BMUNIT01	, 2000-10-28 12:00	, 2000-10-28 13:30	, 1	, 50	, 50 ,	30	, 25
BOD,	TAGENT	, BMUNIT01	, 2000-10-28 12:00	, 2000-10-28 13:30	, -1	, -40	, -40 ,	25	, 20
BOD,	TAGENT	, BMUNIT01	, 2000-10-28 12:00	, 2000-10-28 13:30	, -2	, -30	, -30	23	, 17

This example of Bid-Offer data is illustrated graphically below:



BC1.A.1.5 <u>Dynamic Parameters</u>

The **Dynamic Parameters** comprise:

- Up to three Run-Up Rate(s) and up to three Run-Down Rate(s), expressed in MW/minute and associated Run-Up Elbow(s) and Run-Down Elbow(s), expressed in MW for output and the same for input. It should be noted that Run-Up Rate(s) are applicable to a MW figure becoming more positive;
- Notice to Deviate from Zero (NDZ) output or input, being the notification time required for a BM Unit to start importing or exporting energy, from a zero Physical Notification level as a result of a Bid-Offer Acceptance, expressed in minutes;
- Notice to Deliver Offers (NTO) and Notice to Deliver Bids (NTB), expressed in minutes, indicating the notification time required for a BM Unit to start delivering Offers and Bids respectively from the time that the Bid-Offer Acceptance is issued. In the case of a BM Unit comprising a Genset, NTO and NTB will be set to a maximum period of two minutes;
- Minimum Zero Time (MZT), being either the minimum time that a BM Unit which has been exporting must operate at zero or be importing, before returning to exporting or the minimum time that a BM Unit which has been importing must operate at zero or be exporting before returning to importing, as a result of a Bid-Offer Acceptance, expressed in minutes;
- Minimum Non-Zero Time (MNZT), expressed in minutes, being the minimum time that a
 BM Unit can operate at a non-zero level as a result of a Bid-Offer Acceptance;
- Stable Export Limit (SEL) expressed in MW at the Grid Entry Point or Grid Supply Point
 or GSP Group, as appropriate, being the minimum value at which the BM Unit can, under
 stable conditions, export to the National Electricity Transmission System;
- Stable Import Limit (SIL) expressed in MW at the Grid Entry Point or Grid Supply Point
 or GSP Group, as appropriate, being the minimum value at which the BM Unit can, under
 stable conditions, import from the National Electricity Transmission System;
- Last Time to Cancel Synchronisation, expressed in minutes with an upper limit of 60 minutes, being the notification time required to cancel a BM Unit's transition from operation at zero. This parameter is only applicable where the transition arises either from a Physical Notification or, in the case where the Physical Notification is zero, a Bid-Offer Acceptance. There can be up to three Last Time to Cancel Synchronisation(s) each applicable for a range of values of Notice to Deviate from Zero.
- Maximum Delivery Offer (MDO), being a series of MWh figures and associated times making up the profile of the maximum volume of Offer Acceptances by a BM Unit which can be instructed by The Company through Bid-Offer Acceptances (BOA) via a BM Participant with respect to one or more of their BM Units, such that within the current Balancing Mechanism Window Period, the BM Unit's Committed Level can be adhered to, and contracted Ancillary Services can be delivered.
- Maximum Delivery Bid (MDB), being a series of MWh figures and associated times
 making up the profile of the maximum volume of Bid Acceptances by a BM Unit which
 can be instructed by The Company through Bid-Offer Acceptances (BOA) via a BM
 Participant with respect to one or more of their BM Units, such that within the current
 Balancing Mechanism Window Period, the BM Unit's Committed Level can be
 adhered to, and contracted Ancillary Services can be delivered.

- BC1.A.1.6 CCGT Module Matrix
- BC1.A.1.6.1 **CCGT Module Matrix** showing the combination of **CCGT Units** running in relation to any given MW output, in the form of the diagram illustrated below. The **CCGT Module Matrix** is designed to achieve certainty in knowing the number of **CCGT Units** synchronised to meet the **Physical Notification** and to achieve a **Bid-Offer Acceptance**.
- BC1.A.1.6.2 In the case of a **Range CCGT Module**, and if the **Generator** so wishes, a request for the single **Grid Entry Point** at which power is provided from the **Range CCGT Module** to be changed in accordance with the provisions of BC1.A.1.6.4 below:

CCGT Module Matrix example form

CCGT MODULE ACTIVE POWER	CCGT GENERATING UNITS* AVAILABLE								
	1st GT	2 nd GT	3 rd GT	4th GT	5th GT	6th GT	1st ST	2nd ST	3rd ST
MW			AC1	ΓIVE P	OWER	OUTI	PUT		
	150	150	150				100		
0MW to 150MW	/								
151MW to 250MW	/						/		
251MW to 300MW	/	/							
301MW to 400MW	/	/					/		
401MW to 450MW	/	/	/						
451MW to 550MW	/	/	/				/		

^{*} as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2

- BC1.A.1.6.3 In the absence of the correct submission of a **CCGT Module Matrix** the last submitted (or deemed submitted) **CCGT Module Matrix** shall be taken to be the **CCGT Module Matrix** submitted hereunder.
- BC1.A.1.6.4 The data may also include in the case of a Range CCGT Module, a request for the Grid Entry Point at which the power is provided from the Range CCGT Module to be changed with effect from the beginning of the following Operational Day to another specified single Grid Entry Point (there can be only one) to that being used for the current Operational Day. The Company will respond to this request by 1600 hours on the day of receipt of the request. If The Company agrees to the request (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld), the Generator will operate the Range CCGT Module in accordance with the request. If The Company does not agree, the Generator will, if it produces power from that Range CCGT Module, continue to provide power from the Range CCGT Module to the Grid Entry Point being used at the time of the request. The request can only be made up to 1100 hours in respect of the following Operational Day. No subsequent request to change can be made after 1100 hours in respect of the following Operational Day. Nothing in this paragraph shall prevent the busbar at the Grid Entry Point being operated in separate sections.
- BC1.A.1.6.5 The principles set out in PC.A.3.2.3 apply to the submission of a **CCGT Module Matrix** and accordingly the **CCGT Module Matrix** can only be amended as follows:
 - (a) Normal CCGT Module

if the CCGT Module is a Normal CCGT Module, the CCGT Units within that CCGT Module can only be amended such that the CCGT Module comprises different CCGT Units if The Company gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the CCGT Units within such a CCGT Module must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect;

(b) Range CCGT Module

if the CCGT Module is a Range CCGT Module, the CCGT Units within that CCGT Module can only be amended such that the CCGT Module comprises different CCGT Units for a particular Operational Day if the relevant notification is given by 1100 hours on the day prior to the Operational Day in which the amendment is to take effect. No subsequent amendment may be made to the CCGT Units comprising the CCGT Module in respect of that particular Operational Day.

- BC1.A.1.6.6 In the case of a **CCGT Module Matrix** submitted (or deemed to be submitted) as part of the other data for **CCGT Modules**, the output of the **CCGT Module** at any given instructed MW output must reflect the details given in the **CCGT Module Matrix**. It is accepted that in cases of change in MW in response to instructions issued by **The Company** there may be a transitional variance to the conditions reflected in the **CCGT Module Matrix**. In achieving an instruction the range of number of **CCGT Units** envisaged in moving from one MW output level to the other must not be departed from. Each **Generator** shall notify **The Company** as soon as practicable after the event of any such variance. It should be noted that there is a provision above for the **Generator** to revise the **CCGT Module Matrix**, subject always to the other provisions of this **BC1**;
- BC1.A.1.6.7 Subject as provided above, **The Company** will rely on the **CCGT Units** specified in such **CCGT Module Matrix** running as indicated in the **CCGT Module Matrix** when it issues an instruction in respect of the **CCGT Module**;
- BC1.A.1.6.8 Subject as provided in BC1.A.1.6.5 above, any changes to the **CCGT Module Matrix** must be notified immediately to **The Company** in accordance with the relevant provisions of **BC1**.
- BC1.A.1.7 <u>Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix</u>
- BC1.A.1.7.1 A Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix showing the performance of individual Generating Units forming part of a Cascade Hydro Scheme in response to Bid-Offer Acceptance. An example table is shown below:

Cascade Hydro Scheme Matrix example form

Plant	Synchronises when offer is greater
	than
Generating Unit 1	MW
Generating Unit 2	MW
Generating Unit 3	MW
Generating Unit 4	MW
Generating Unit 5	MW

BC1.A.1.8 Power Park Module Availability Matrix

Power Park Module Availability Matrix showing the number of each type of Power Park Units expected to be available is illustrated in the example form below. The Power Park Module Availability Matrix is designed to achieve certainty in knowing the number of Power Park Units Synchronised to meet the Physical Notification and to achieve a Bid-Offer Acceptance by specifying which BM Unit each Power Park Module forms part of. The Power Park Module Availability Matrix may have as many columns as are required to provide information on the different make and model for each type of Power Park Unit in a Power Park Module and as many rows as are required to provide information on the Power Park Modules within each BM Unit. The description is required to assist identification of the Power Park Units within the Power Park Module and correlation with data provided under the Planning Code.

Power Park Module Availability Matrix example form

BM Unit Name									
Power Park Module [unique identifier]									
POWER PARK		POWER P	ARK UNITS						
UNIT AVAILABILITY	Type A	Type B	Type C	Type D					
Description									
(Make/Model)									
Number of units									
Power Park Module [uniq	ue identifier]		•						
POWER PARK		POWER P	ARK UNITS						
UNIT AVAILABILITY	Type A	Type B	Type C	Type D					
Description									
(Make/Model)									
Number of units									

- BC1.A.1.8.2 In the absence of the correct submission of a **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** the last submitted (or deemed submitted) **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** shall be taken to be the **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** submitted hereunder.
- BC1.A.1.8.3 The Company will rely on the Power Park Units, Power Park Modules and BM Units specified in such Power Park Module Availability Matrix running as indicated in the Power Park Module Availability Matrix when it issues an instruction in respect of the BM Unit.
- BC1.A.1.8.4 Subject as provided in PC.A.3.2.4 any changes to **Power Park Module** or **BM Unit** configuration, or availability of **Power Park Units** which affects the information set out in the **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** must be notified immediately to **The Company** in accordance with the relevant provisions of **BC1**. Initial notification may be by telephone. In some circumstances, such as a significant re-configuration of a **Power Park Module** due to an unplanned outage, a revised **Power Park Module Availability Matrix** must be supplied on **The Company's** request.
- BC1.A.1.9 Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix
- BC1.A.1.9.1 Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix showing the combination of Synchronous Power Generating Units running in relation to any given MW output, in the form of the table illustrated below. The Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix is designed to achieve certainty in knowing the number of Synchronous Power Generating Units synchronised to meet the Physical Notification and to achieve a Bid-Offer Acceptance.
- BC1.A.1.9.2 This data need not be provided where a submission has been made in respect of BC1.A.1.6, BC1.A.1.7 or BC1.A.1.8.

Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix example form

SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATING	SYNCHRONOUS POWER GENERATING UNITS* AVAILABLE								
MODULE MATRIX	1st GT	2 nd GT	3 rd GT	4th GT	5th GT	6th GT	1st ST	2nd ST	3rd ST
MW			AC	ΓIVE P	OWER	OUTI	PUT		
	150	150	150				100		
0MW to 150MW	/								
151MW to 250MW	/						/		
251MW to 300MW	/	/							
301MW to 400MW	/	/					/		
401MW to 450MW	/	/	/						
451MW to 550MW	/	/	/				/		

^{*} as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2

- BC1.A.1.9.3 In the absence of the correct submission of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module**Matrix the last submitted (or deemed submitted) **Synchronous Power Generating Module**Matrix shall be taken to be the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** submitted hereunder.
- BC1.A.1.9.4 The principles set out in PC.A.3.2.5 apply to the submission of a Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix and accordingly the Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix can only be amended as if the Synchronous Power Generating Units within that Synchronous Power Generating Module can only be amended such that the Synchronous Power Generating Module comprises different Synchronous Power Generating Units if The Company gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the Synchronous Power Generating Units within such a Synchronous Power Generating Module must be given at least 6 months before it is wished for the amendment to take effect.
- In the case of a **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** submitted (or deemed to be submitted) as part of the other data for **Synchronous Power Generating Modules**, the output of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module** at any given instructed MW output must reflect the details given in the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix**. It is accepted that in cases of change in MW in response to instructions issued by **The Company** there may be a transitional variance to the conditions reflected in the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix**. In achieving an instruction the range of number of **Synchronous Power Generating Units** envisaged in moving from one MW output level to the other must not be departed from. Each **Generator** shall notify **The Company** as soon as practicable after the event of any such variance. It should be noted that there is a provision above for the **Generator** to revise the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix**, subject always to the other provisions of this **BC1**.
- BC1.A.1.9.6 Subject as provided above, **The Company** will rely on the **Synchronous Power Generating Units** specified in such **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** running as indicated in the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** when it issues an instruction in respect of the **Synchronous Power Generating Module**.

- BC1.A.1.9.7 Subject as provided in BC1.A.1.9.4 above, any changes to the **Synchronous Power Generating Module Matrix** must be notified immediately to **The Company** in accordance with the relevant provisions of **BC1**.
- BC1.A.1.10 Aggregator Impact Matrix
- BC1.A.1.10.1 For each **Additional BM Unit** and **Secondary BM Unit** the relevant **BM Participant** will submit data relating to the effect of a Bid-Off Acceptance on each **Grid Supply Point** within the **GSP Group** over which the **Additional BM Unit** or **Secondary BM Unit** was defined.
- BC1.A.1.10.2 For each **Additional BM Unit** and **Secondary BM Unit** the relevant **BM Participant** will also provide the post-codes and MSIDs that make up the **Additional BM Unit** or **Secondary BM Unit**.

Aggregator Impact Matrix example form

BMU Name									
Operational Day from which values apply									
Grid Supply Point	% Impact	Grid Supply Point	% Impact						

BC1.A.1.11 <u>Electricity Storage Module Future State of Energy (FSoE) Modelling</u>

- BC1.A.1.11.1 BM Participants who own and/or operate Electricity Storage Modules must provide asset specific relevant data when requested by The Company based on bilateral discussions to allow for modelling by The Company of Future State of Energy (FSoE) and the limits of operation that an Electricity Storage Module must obey.
- BC1.A.1.11.2 These models will be used for planning purposes beyond the end of the Balancing Mechanism Window Period to the end of the time when interim data is available to The Company. The Company may use such models to simulate the effect of Bid-Offer Acceptance and a Physical Notification on the Future State of Energy (FSoE). The requirements for System Ancillary Services and/or Commercial Ancillary Services within the model will be derived by The Company from auction data.

APPENDIX 2 - DATA TO BE MADE AVAILABLE BY THE COMPANY

BC1.A.2.1 Initial Day Ahead Demand Forecast

Normally by 09:00 hours each day, values (in MW) for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** of the following data items:-

- (i) Initial forecast of National Demand;
- (II) Initial forecast of **Demand** for a number of predetermined constraint groups.

BC1.A.2.2 Initial Day Ahead Market Information

Normally by 12:00 hours each day, values (in MW) for each **Settlement Period** of the next following **Operational Day** of the following data items:-

(i) Initial National Indicated Margin

This is the difference between the sum of **BM Unit** MELs and the forecast of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

(ii) Initial National Indicated Imbalance

This is the difference between the sum of **Physical Notifications** for **BM Units** comprising **Generating Units** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) and/or **Power Generating Modules** and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** and the forecast of **National Electricity Transmission System Demand**.

(iii) Forecast of National Electricity Transmission System Demand.

BC1.A.2.3 Current Day And Day Ahead Updated Market Information

Data will normally be made available by the times shown below for the associated periods of time:

Target Data		
Release Time	Period Start Time	Period End Time
02:00	02:00 D0	05:00 D+1
10:00	10:00 D0	05:00 D+1
16:00	05:00 D+1	05:00 D+2
16:30	16:30 D0	05:00 D+1
22:00	22:00 D0	05:00 D+2

In this table, D0 refers to the current day, D+1 refers to the next day and D+2 refers to the day following D+1.

In all cases, data will be $\frac{1}{2}$ hourly average MW values calculated by **The Company**. Information to be released includes:

National Information

- National Indicated Margin;
- (ii) National Indicated Imbalance;
- (iii) Updated forecast of National Electricity Transmission System Demand.

Constraint Boundary Information (For Each Constraint Boundary)

(i) Indicated Constraint Boundary Margin;

This is the difference between the Constraint Boundary Transfer limit and the difference between the sum of **BM Unit** MELs and the forecast of local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.

(ii) Local Indicated Imbalance;

This is the difference between the sum of **Physical Notifications** for **BM Units** comprising **Generating Units** (as defined in the Glossary and Definitions and not limited by BC1.2) and/or **Power Generating Modules** and/or **CCGT Modules** and/or **Power Park Modules** and the forecast of local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.

(iii) Updated forecast of the local **Demand** within the constraint boundary.

APPENDIX 3 - EXTERNAL INTERCONNECTION DATA

BC1.A.3 Reference Programme

For each Interconnector, the Interconnector Reference Programme is a series of MW figures and associated times, making up a profile of intended input or output of Active Power at the Grid Entry Point or User System Entry Point, as appropriate.

The **Interconnector Reference Programme** is derived by the **Interconnector Owner** as the addition of all the **Interconnector User's Physical Notifications**.

Unless otherwise agreed with **The Company**, the input or output reflected in each **Interconnector Reference Programme** for the **Interconnector** must comply with the following limits regarding maximum rate of change, either for a single change or a series of related changes:

Maximum operational rate of change 100MW/minute. This maximum rate of change can only be
exceeded if prior arrangements have been agreed with The Company, for example, services
contractually agreed between the Interconnector Owner and The Company relating to an
Externally Interconnected System Operator or when required to return one of the connected
External Systems to normal state.

An example format of MW figures supplied within the **Interconnector Reference Programme** is shown below, where *Export* is an input of **Active Power** to the GB **System** and *Import* is an output of **Active Power** from the GB **System**.

Start Date & Time (dd/mm/yyyy hh:mm:ss)	Start of Ramp Direction (Export/ Import)	Start of Ramp Flow (MW)	Ramp Rate (MW/min)	End Date & Time (dd/mm/yyyy hh:mm:ss)	End of Ramp Direction (Export/ Import)	End of Ramp Flow (MW)
23/08/2021 23:00:00	Export	100	0	24/08/2021 12:30:01	Export	100
24/08/2021	Export	100	50	24/08/2021	Export	0
12:30:01	EXPORT	100		12:32:01	EXPORT	
24/08/2021	Import	0	50	24/08/2021	Import	100
12:32:01	Import		30	12:34:01	Import	100
24/08/2021	Import	100	0	24/08/2021	Import	100
12:34:01	Import	100	U	22:59:59	Import	100

< END OF BALANCING CODE NO. 1 >

REVISIONS

(R)

(This section does not form part of the Grid Code)

- R.1 The ESO Licence sets out the way in which changes to the Grid Code are to be made and reference is also made to The Company's obligations under the General Conditions.
 R.2 All pages re-issued have the revision number on the lower left hand corner of the page and
- R.2 All pages re-issued have the revision number on the lower left hand corner of the page and date of the revision on the lower right hand corner of the page.
- R.3 The Grid Code was introduced in March 1990 and the first issue was revised 31 times. In March 2001 the New Electricity Trading Arrangements were introduced and Issue 2 of the Grid Code was introduced which was revised 16 times. At British Electricity Trading and Transmission Arrangements (BETTA) Go-Active Issue 3 of the Grid Code was introduced and subsequently revised 35 times. At Offshore Go-active Issue 4 of the Grid Code was introduced and has been revised 13 times since its original publication. Issue 5 of the Grid Code was published to accommodate the changes made by Grid Code Modification A/10 which has incorporated the **Generator** compliance process into the Grid Code, which was revised 47 times. Issue 6 was published to incorporate all the non-material amendments as a result of modification GC0136.
- R.4 This Revisions section provides a summary of the sections of the Grid Code changed by each revision to Issue 6.
- R.5 All enquiries in relation to revisions to the Grid Code, including revisions to Issues 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 should be addressed to the Grid Code development team at the following email address:

Grid.Code@neso.energy

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Glossary & Definitions	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Planning Code	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Connection Conditions	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	European Connection Conditions	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Demand Response Services	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Compliance Processes	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Europeans Compliance Processes	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Operating Code 1	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Operating Code 2	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Operating Code 5	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Operating Code 6	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Operating Code 7	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Operating Code 8	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Operating Code 8A	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Operating Code 8B	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Operating Code 9	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Operating Code 11	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Operating Code 12	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Balancing Code 2	GC0136	05 March 2021

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
0	Balancing Code 3	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Balancing Code 4	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Balancing Code 5	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Data Registration Code	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	General Conditions	GC0136	05 March 2021
0	Governance Rules	GC0136	05 March 2021
1	Glossary & Definitions	GC0130	18 March 2021
1	Operating Code 2	GC0130	18 March 2021
1	Data Registration Code	GC0130	18 March 2021
1	General Conditions	GC0130	18 March 2021
2	Glossary & Definitions	GC0147	17 May 2021
2	Operating Code 6B	GC0147	17 May 2021
2	Operating Code 7	GC0147	17 May 2021
2	Balancing Code 1	GC0147	17 May 2021
2	Balancing Code 2	GC0147	17 May 2021
3	Balancing Code 2	GC0144	26 May 2021
3	Balancing Code 4	GC0144	26 May 2021
4	Preface	GC0149	03 August 2021
4	Glossary & Definitions	GC0149	03 August 2021
4	Planning Code	GC0149	03 August 2021

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
4	European Connection Conditions	GC0149	03 August 2021
4	European Compliance Processes	GC0149	03 August 2021
4	Demand Response Services Code	GC0149	03 August 2021
4	Operating Code 2	GC0149	03 August 2021
4	Balancing Code 4	GC0149	03 August 2021
4	Data Registration Code	GC0149	03 August 2021
4	Governance Rules	GC0149	03 August 2021
5	Operating Code 7	GC0109	23 August 2021
6	Connection Conditions	GC0134	01 September 2021
6	European Connection Conditions	GC0134	01 September 2021
6	Balancing Code 2	GC0134	01 September 2021
7	Operating Code 6B	GC0150	04 October 2021
8	Operating Code 2	GC0151	08 November 2021
8	Operating Code 3	GC0151	08 November 2021
8	Operating Code 5	GC0151	08 November 2021
9	Governance Rules	GC0152	29 December 2021
10	General Conditions	Electrical Standards - EDL Instruction Interface Valid Reason Codes	20 January 2022
11	Glossary & Definitions	GC0137	14 February 2022
11	Planning Code	GC0137	14 February 2022

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
11	Connection Conditions	GC0137	14 February 2022
11	European Connection Conditions	GC0137	14 February 2022
11	European Compliance Processes	GC0137	14 February 2022
11	Data Registration Code	GC0137	14 February 2022
12	Glossary & Definitions	GC0153	09 March 2022
12	Connection Conditions	GC0153	09 March 2022
12	European Connection Conditions	GC0153	09 March 2022
12	Operating Code 6	GC0153	09 March 2022
12	Operating Code 8A	GC0153	09 March 2022
12	Operating Code 8B	GC0153	09 March 2022
12	Operating Code 12	GC0153	09 March 2022
12	Balancing Code 2	GC0153	09 March 2022
12	Governance Rules	GC0153	09 March 2022
13	Compliance Processes	GC0138	24 June 2022
13	European Compliance Processes	GC0138	24 June 2022
13	Operating Code 5	GC0138	24 June 2022
14	Glossary & Definitions	GC0157	06 October 2022
14	European Connection Conditions	GC0157	06 October 2022
14	Operating Code 2	GC0157	06 October 2022
14	Operating Code 5	GC0157	06 October 2022

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
14	Data Registration Code	GC0157	06 October 2022
14	No changes to published Grid Code	GC0158	06 December 2022
15	Glossary & Definitions	GC0160	07 December 2022
15	Balancing Code 1	GC0160	07 December 2022
15	Balancing Code 2	GC0160	07 December 2022
16	Planning Code	GC0141	05 January 2023
16	Connection Conditions	GC0141	05 January 2023
16	European Connection Conditions	GC0141	05 January 2023
16	Compliance Processes	GC0141	05 January 2023
16	European Compliance Processes	GC0141	05 January 2023
17	Connection Conditions	GC0148	4 September 2023
17	European Compliance Processes	GC0148	4 September 2023
17	European Connection Conditions	GC0148	4 September 2023
17	General Conditions	GC0148	4 September 2023
17	Glossary & Definitions	GC0148	4 September 2023
17	Operating Code 5	GC0148	4 September 2023
17	Operating Code 6	GC0148	4 September 2023
17	Planning Code	GC0148	4 September 2023
18	Operating Code 6	GC0161	2 October 2023
19	European Connection Conditions	GC0165	4 December 2023

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
19	Operating Code 12	GC0165	4 December 2023
19	Data Registration Code	GC0165	4 December 2023
19	Governance Rules	GC0165	4 December 2023
20	Operating Code 6	GC0162	15 December 2023
21	Glossary & Definitions	GC0156	4 March 2024
21	Planning Code	GC0156	4 March 2024
21	Connection Conditions	GC0156	4 March 2024
21	European Connection Conditions	GC0156	4 March 2024
21	Operating Code 1	GC0156	4 March 2024
21	Operating Code 2	GC0156	4 March 2024
21	Operating Code 5	GC0156	4 March 2024
21	Operating Code 9	GC0156	4 March 2024
21	Balancing Code 2	GC0156	4 March 2024
21	Balancing Code 4	GC0156	4 March 2024
21	Data Registration Code	GC0156	4 March 2024
21	General Conditions	GC0156	4 March 2024
22	Glossary & Definitions	GC0154	2 April 2024
22	Balancing Code 1	GC0154	2 April 2024
22	Balancing Code 2	GC0154	2 April 2024
23	Glossary & Definitions	GC0170	22 April 2024

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
23	Planning Code	GC0170	22 April 2024
23	Connection Conditions	GC0170	22 April 2024
23	European Connection Conditions	GC0170	22 April 2024
23	Operating Code 2	GC0170	22 April 2024
23	Operating Code 5	GC0170	22 April 2024
23	Operating Code 9	GC0170	22 April 2024
23	Data Registration Code	GC0170	22 April 2024
23	General Conditions	GC0170	22 April 2024
24	General Conditions	Distribution Restoration Zone Control System Standard	4 June 2024
25	Glossary & Definitions	GC0163	5 July 2024
25	European Connection Conditions	GC0163	5 July 2024
26	Glossary & Definitions	GC0171	5 September 2024
26	Compliance Processes	GC0171	5 September 2024
26	European Compliance Processes	GC0171	5 September 2024
27	Glossary & Definitions	Establishing ISOP in industry codes 2024	1 October 2024
27	Planning Code	Establishing ISOP in industry codes 2024	1 October 2024
27	Connection Conditions	Establishing ISOP in industry codes 2024	1 October 2024
27	European Connection Conditions	Establishing ISOP in industry codes	1 October 2024

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
		2024	
27	Demand Response Services	Establishing ISOP in industry codes 2024	1 October 2024
27	Compliance Processes	Establishing ISOP in industry codes 2024	1 October 2024
27	European Compliance Processes	Establishing ISOP in industry codes 2024	1 October 2024
27	Operating Code 2	Establishing ISOP in industry codes 2024	1 October 2024
27	Data Registration Code	Establishing ISOP in industry codes 2024	1 October 2024
27	General Conditions	Establishing ISOP in industry codes 2024	1 October 2024
27	Governance Rules	Establishing ISOP in industry codes 2024	1 October 2024
28	General Conditions	Electrical Standards - EDL Instruction Interface Valid Reason Codes	7 November 2024
29	Glossary & Definitions	GC0175	28 March 2025
29	Connection Conditions	GC0175	28 March 2025
29	European Connection Conditions	GC0175	28 March 2025
29	Operating Code 7	GC0175	28 March 2025
29	Balancing Code 1	GC0175	28 March 2025

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
29	Balancing Code 2	GC0175	28 March 2025
29	General Conditions	GC0175	28 March 2025
30	Glossary & Definitions	GC0172	3 April 2025
30	General Conditions	GC0172	3 April 2025
31	Glossary & Definitions	GC0159	8 April 2025
31	Planning Code	GC0159	8 April 2025
31	Operating Code 9	GC0159	8 April 2025
31	General Conditions	Electrical Standards - Electronic Data Transfer (EDT) Interface Specification, Communications Standards, EDL Message Interface Specification, Control Telephony Standard	8 April 2025
32	Connection Conditions	GC0177	19 May 2025
32	European Connection Conditions	GC0177	19 May 2025
32	Compliance Processes	GC0177	19 May 2025
32	European Compliance Processes	GC0177	19 May 2025
33	European Connection Conditions	GC0180	11 June 2025
33	Operating Code 6B	GC0180	11 June 2025
33	Balancing Code 1	GC0180	11 June 2025
33	Balancing Code 2	GC0180	11 June 2025
34	Glossary & Definitions	GC0166	05 November 2025

Revision	Section	Related Modification	Effective Date
34	Balancing Code 1	GC0166	05 November 2025
34	Balancing Code 2	GC0166	05 November 2025
34	General Conditions	Electrical Standards - EDL Instruction Interface Valid Reason Codes	05 November 2025
35	Glossary & Definitions	GC0183	04 December 2025
35	Operating Code 2	GC0183	04 December 2025
35	Operating Code 7	GC0183	04 December 2025
35	Balancing Code 1	GC0183	04 December 2025

< END OF REVISIONS >